

Configuration of the FL SWITCH 2000 and FL NAT 2000 product family

User manual



User manual

Configuration of the FL SWITCH 2000 and FL NAT 2000 product family

UM EN SW FL SWITCH 2000, Revision 06

2023-02-09

This manual is valid for:

Designation	Item No.	Designation	Item No.	Designa	ation	Item No.
FL SWITCH 2005	2702323	FL SWITCH 2306-2SFP	2702970	FL SWI	TCH 2608	1106500
FL SWITCH 2008	2702324	FL SWITCH 2306-2SFP PN	1009222	FL SWI	TCH 2608 PN	1106616
FL SWITCH 2008F	1106707	FL SWITCH 2304-2GC-2SFP	2702653	FL SWI	TCH 2708	1106615
FL SWITCH 2016	2702903	FL SWITCH 2316	2702909	FL SWI	TCH 2708 PN	1106610
FL SWITCH 2105	2702665	FL SWITCH 2316 PN	1031673	FL NAT	2008	2702881
FL SWITCH 2108	2702666	FL SWITCH 2314-2SFP	1006191	FL NAT	2208	2702882
FL SWITCH 2116	2702908	FL SWITCH 2314-2SFP PN	1031683	FL NAT	2304-2GC-2SFP	2702981
FL SWITCH 2205	2702326	FL SWITCH 2312-2GC-2SFP	2702910	FL SWI	TCH 2303-8SP1	1278397
FL SWITCH 2208	2702327	FL SWITCH 2408	1043412			
FL SWITCH 2208C	1095627	FL SWITCH 2408 PN	1089133			
FL SWITCH 2208 PN	1044024	FL SWITCH 2406-2SFX	1043414		Also observe the a	associated
FL SWITCH 2207-FX	2702328	FL SWITCH 2406-2SFX PN	1089126	1	manual for config	uring the
FL SWITCH 2207-FX SM	2702329	FL SWITCH 2404-2TC-2SFX	1088853		listed items.	0
FL SWITCH 2206-2FX	2702330	FL SWITCH 2416	1043416		(Document 10899	<i>i</i> o)
FL SWITCH 2206C-2FX	1095628	FL SWITCH 2416 PN	1089150			
FL SWITCH 2206-2FX SM	2702331	FL SWITCH 2414-2SFX	1043423			
FL SWITCH 2206-2FX ST	2702332	FL SWITCH 2414-2SFX PN	1089139	The ma	nual and additional	user doc-
FL SWITCH 2206-2FX SM ST	2702333	FL SWITCH 2412-2TC-2SFX	1088875	umenta	tion can be downlo	aded from
FL SWITCH 2206-2SFX	2702969	FL SWITCH 2508	1043484	our web	site:	
FL SWITCH 2206-2SFX PN	1044028	FL SWITCH 2508/K1	1215350	phoenix	contact.com	
FL SWITCH 2204-2TC-2SFX	2702334	FL SWITCH 2508 PN	1089134	Enter or	ne of the item numb	pers listed
FL SWITCH 2216	2702904	FL SWITCH 2506-2SFP	1043491	here in t	he search field.	
FL SWITCH 2216 PN	1044029	FL SWITCH 2506-2SFP/K1	1215329			
FL SWITCH 2214-2FX	2702905	FL SWITCH 2506-2SFP PN	1089135			
FL SWITCH 2214-2FX SM	2702906	FL SWITCH 2504-2GC-2SFP	1088872			
FL SWITCH 2214-2SFX	1006188	FL SWITCH 2516	1043496			
FL SWITCH 2214-2SFX PN	1044030	FL SWITCH 2516 PN	1089205			
FL SWITCH 2212-2TC-2SFX	2702907	FL SWITCH 2514-2SFP	1043499			
"FL SWITCH 2308	2702652	FL SWITCH 2514-2SFP PN	1089154			
້ _ຂ ່FL SWITCH 2308 PN	1009220	FL SWITCH 2512-2GC-2SFP	1088856			
3_938						
108						

Table of contents

1	For your safety			9
	1.	.1 Ider	tification of warning notes	9
	1.	.2 Qua	lification of users	9
	1.	.3 Field	d of application of the product	9
		1.3.	1 Intended use	9
		1.3.	2 Product changes	10
	1.	.4 Sco	pe of application of this manual	10
	1.	.5 Safe	ty and installation instructions	10
	1.	.6 Sec	urity in the network	12
2	Commissioning and fur	nction		13
	2	1 Pror	perties and versions	13
		2.1.	1 FL SWITCH 2xxx device versions	
		2.1.	2 FL NAT 2xxx device versions	15
		2.1.	3 FL SWITCH 2xxx SPE device versions	15
		2.1.4	4 Description of Ethernet interfaces	16
	2.	.2 Fun	ction overview table	16
	2.	.3 Deli	very state/default settings	
		2.3.	1 Initial IP configuration in the delivery state	
		2.3.	2 Configuration in the delivery state	19
		2.3.	3 Diagnostic and status indicators	20
		2.3.	4 General sequence for commissioning	21
		2.3.	5 Resetting to the default settings	22
	2.	.4 Usir	ng Smart mode	22
		2.4.	1 Calling up Smart mode	22
		2.4.	2 Selecting the desired setting	22
		2.4.	3 Possible operating modes in Smart mode	23
		2.4.	4 Exiting Smart mode	23
		2.4.	5 Operation in Universal mode	23
		2.4.	6 Operation in PROFINET mode	23
		2.4.	7 Operation in EtherNet/IP mode	24
		2.4.	B Operation with default IP address	24
		2.4.	9 Resetting the IP configuration	24
		2.4.	10 Operation in Unmanaged mode	24
	2.	.5 Ass	gning the IP address	25
		2.5.	Assigning the IP address via BootP using Network Manager	26
		2.5.	2 Assigning the IP address via BootP using IPAssign.exe	28
3	Frame switching			33
	3.	.1 Stor	e and forward	

		3.2	Multi-ac	Idress function	
			3.2.1	Learning addresses	33
			3.2.2	Prioritization	
4	Configuration and dia	Ignost	ics in w	eb-based management	35
		4.1	Genera	information	
			4.1.1	Accessing web-based management	
			4.1.2	Areas in web-based management	
			4.1.3	Icons and buttons in web-based management	
		4.2	WBM Ir	formation area	
			4.2.1	Help & Documentation	
			4.2.2	Device Status	
			4.2.3	Local Diagnostics	40
			4.2.4	Alarm & Events	40
			4.2.5	Port Table	42
			4.2.6	MAC Address Table	
			4.2.7	PROFINET Status	44
		4.3	WBM C	onfiguration area	
			4.3.1	My Profile	
			4.3.2	User Management	
			4.3.3	Custom User Roles	
			4.3.4	System	50
			4.3.5	Quick Setup	53
			4.3.6	Network	55
			4.3.7	Service	58
			4.3.8	PROFINET Configuration	64
			4.3.9	Port Configuration	66
			4.3.10	VLAN Configuration	72
			4.3.11	Multicast Filtering	72
			4.3.12	Network Redundancy	74
			4.3.13	Security	80
			4.3.14	DHCP Service	92
			4.3.15	Local Events	97
			4.3.16	Quality of Service	
		4.4	WBM D	iagnostics area	102
			4.4.1	LLDP Topology	102
			4.4.2	RSTP Diagnostic	102
			4.4.3	MRP Diagnostic	104
			4.4.4	Current VLANs	105
			4.4.5	Current Multicast Groups	105
			4.4.6	Port Mirroring	106
			4.4.7	Trap Manager	107
			4.4.8	Port Counter	109
			4.4.9	Port Utilization	116
			4.4.10	Snapshot	117

Table of contents

		4.4.11	Syslog for diagnostic purposes	118
		4.4.12	SFP Diagnostics (only devices with SFP ports)	121
	4.5	Firmwa	re update	127
		4.5.1	Update via HTTP	
		4.5.2	Update via TFTP	129
	4.6	File Tra	nsfer	129
		4.6.1	Transfer via HTTP	
	4.7	4.6.2 Creatin		
	4.7	Creatin	g user roles	133
5	RSTP – Rapid Spanning T	ree Prot	ocol	
	5.1	Terms .		137
	5.2	Port rol	es	138
	5.3	Flow ch	art for determining the root path	138
	5.4	Port sta	tus	139
	5.5	Connec	ting switches to form a meshed topology	139
	5.6	Examp	e topology	140
	5.7	Advand	ed configuration	141
	5.8	Fast rin	g detection	142
	5.9	Large T	ree Support	
	5.10	Topolo	gy sizes	144
		5.10.1	Ring topologies (Large Tree Support deactivated)	144
		5.10.2	Ring topologies (Large Tree Support activated)	144
		5.10.3	Meshed topologies (Large Tree Support deactivated)	144
		5.10.4	Meshed topologies (Large Tree Support activated)	144
6	LACP – Link Aggregation	Control F	Protocol	145
7	SNMP - Simple Network	Janagor	nant Protocol	140
1		Canana		
	7.1	Genera		
	7.2	SNMP		
		7.2.1	Using SNMPV3	
		7.2.2	Agent	
8	LLDP – Link Layer Discov	ery Proto	ocol	153
	8.1	Basic p	rinciples	153
	8.2	Functio	n	153

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

9	Topology-based IP assig	gnment		157
10	VLAN – Virtual Local Are	ea Netwo	ork	159
	10.	1 VLAN	I Configuration	159
	10.	2 VLAN	I Subnet	
	10.	3 Curre	nt VLANs	
11	RADIUS certificates			
	11.	1 Gene	ral information	167
		11.1.	1 Sequence of the 802.1X authentication process	
		11.1.	2 Example configuration	
	11.	2 Confi	guring RADIUS	170
		11.2.	1 Configuring the authenticator	170
		11.2.	2 Configuring the supplicant (computers with Windows 10)	
12	Operation as a PROFINE	ET devic	е	
	12.	1 Prepa	aring the switch for PROFINET operating mode	179
	12.	2 Swite	h as a PROFINET device	
		12.2.	1 Configuring in the engineering tool	
		12.2.	2 Configuring the switch as a PROFINET device	181
		12.2.	3 Configuring via an engineering tool	
		12.2.	4 Control word/status word	
		12.2.	5 Other cyclic process data	
		12.2.	6 Device naming	190
		12.2.	7 Operating in the PROFINET Environment	
		12.2.	8 Adding blocks to TIA	
		12.2.	9 Fast startup in TIA	
	12.	3 PRO	FINET alarms	
		12.3.	1 Alarms in web-based management	
	12.	4 PDE	/ function description	
	12.	5 CRC	error monitoring via PROFINET process data	
	12.	6 Band	width monitoring via PROFINET process data	195
13	Layer 3 functions – routir	ng and N	IAT (FL NAT 2xxx only)	197
	13.	1 Facto	ry default	
	13.	2 Crea	ing interfaces	
	13.	3 Routi	ng	
	13.	4 Statio	routing	
	13.	5 Confi	guring 1:1 NAT	
	13.	6 Confi	guring virtual NAT	
	13.	7 Confi	guring IP masquerading	

Table of contents

	13	3.8	Configuring port forwarding	205
	13	3.9	Example applications	207
14	Power management (SF	PEV	ersions only)	209
	14	4.1	Power Management	209
	14	1.2	Power Diagnostics	210
_				
A	Revision history	•••••		211
В	Appendixes			213
	Bi	1	List of figures	213
	B2	2	List of tables	219

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

1 For your safety

Read this user manual carefully and keep it for future reference.

1.1 Identification of warning notes



This symbol indicates hazards that could lead to personal injury.

There are three signal words indicating the severity of a potential injury.

DANGER

Indicates a hazard with a high risk level. If this hazardous situation is not avoided, it will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

Indicates a hazard with a medium risk level. If this hazardous situation is not avoided, it could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

Indicates a hazard with a low risk level. If this hazardous situation is not avoided, it could result in minor or moderate injury.



This symbol together with the **NOTE** signal word warns the reader of actions that might cause property damage or a malfunction.



Here you will find additional information or detailed sources of information.

1.2 Qualification of users

The use of products described in this user manual is oriented exclusively to:

- Electrically skilled persons or persons instructed by them. The users must be familiar with the relevant safety concepts of automation technology as well as applicable standards and other regulations.
- Qualified application programmers and software engineers. The users must be familiar with the relevant safety concepts of automation technology as well as applicable standards and other regulations.

1.3 Field of application of the product

1.3.1 Intended use

The switches from the FL SWITCH 2000 product family are recommended for use in industrial networks. They are designed for use in control cabinets or control boxes that meet the requirements of IEC/EN 62368-1 with respect to fire protection enclosures. The devices may only be used under the approved ambient conditions and in the approved supply voltage range (see UM EN HW FL SWITCH 2000 and UM EN HW FL SWITCH 2000 SPE).

The prescribed mounting position is vertical on a horizontally mounted DIN rail. To allow air to circulate freely, the vents must not be covered. A clearance of 3 cm to the vents of the housing is recommended.

1.3.2 Product changes

Modifications to hardware and firmware of the device are not permitted.

Incorrect operation or modifications to the device can endanger your safety or damage the device. Do not repair the device yourself. If the device is defective, please contact Phoenix Contact.

1.4 Scope of application of this manual

This configuration manual contains information about how to configure the FL SWITCH 2xxx and FL NAT 2xxx product family for firmware version 3.21.



Unless otherwise stated, the information provided in this manual also applies to the SPE versions.

For information about commissioning, refer to the separate manual UM EN HW FL SWITCH 2000 (item number 108997) at phoenixcontact.net/gr/<item_number>.

For information about commissioning the SPE versions, refer to the separate manual UM EN HW FL SWITCH 2000 SPE (item number 110712) at phoenixcontact.net/qr/<item_number>.

For information about configuration and diagnostics via the Command Line Interface (CLI), refer to the separate manual UM EN CLI (item number 110152) at phoenixcon-tact.net/qr/<item_number>.

1.5 Safety and installation instructions



WARNUNG: Dangerous contact voltage

The device is live. Only qualified personnel may work on it. The personnel must be familiar with the necessary safety precautions.



WARNUNG: Explosion hazard in potentially explosive areas

Only use genuine accessories.

Observe all relevant safety and installation instructions in this documentation as well as in the documentation supplied with the accessories.



CAUTION: Risk of burns from hot surfaces

At high ambient temperatures, the surfaces of the device may get hot. Therefore, make sure to allow the device to cool down before working on it.



NOTE: Installation only by qualified personnel

Installation, startup, and maintenance of the product may only be performed by qualified specialist personnel who have been authorized for this by the system operator. An electrically skilled person is someone who, because of their professional training, skills, experience, and their knowledge of relevant standards, can assess any required operations and recognize any possible dangers. Specialist personnel must read and understand this documentation and comply with instructions. Observe the applicable national regulations with respect to the operation, function testing, repair, and maintenance of electronic devices.



NOTE: Electrostatic discharge

Electrostatic discharge can damage or destroy components. When handling the device, observe the necessary safety precautions against electrostatic discharge (ESD) in accordance with EN 61340-5-1 and IEC 61340-5-1.

NOTE: Requirement for power supply

The device is designed exclusively for operation with safety extra-low voltage (SELV) or functional extra-low voltage with electrical safe isolation (PELV). In redundant operation, both power supplies must satisfy the requirements of the safety extra-low volt-



NOTE: Radio interference (Class A, EN 55032)

Operating this device may cause radio interference in residential areas.

NOTE: Requirement for control cabinet/control box

This module snaps onto a standard DIN rail inside a control cabinet or control box. This control cabinet/control box must meet the requirements of IEC/EN 62368-1 with respect to fire protection enclosures.



NOTE: Requirement for functional grounding

Mount the module on a grounded DIN rail. The module is grounded when it is snapped



NOTE: Requirement for mounting location

The prescribed mounting position is vertical on a horizontally mounted DIN rail. To allow air to circulate freely, the vents must not be covered. A clearance of 3 cm to the vents of the housing is recommended.

The symbol with the crossed-out trash can indicates that this item must be collected and disposed of separately from other waste. Phoenix Contact or public collection sites will take the item back for free disposal. For information on the available disposal options, visit phoenixcontact.com. Collect and dispose of included batteries separately from other waste. Delete personal data before returning the item.

The symbol informs you that you have to observe the instructions. Only install and operate the device once you have familiarized yourself with its properties by means of the user documentation.

Opening or modifying the device is not permitted. Do not repair the device yourself; i replace it with an equivalent device. Repairs may only be carried out by the manufacturer. The manufacturer is not liable for damage resulting from noncompliance.

The IP20 degree of protection (IEC 60529/EN 60529) of the i 20xx/21xx/22xx/23xx/24xx/25xx and NAT 2xxx versions is intended for a clean and dry environment. Do not subject the device to mechanical and/or thermal stress that exceeds the specified limits.

The IP67 degree of protection of the 26xx/27xx versions is intended for a dusty and i wet environment. The device is dust-tight and protected against temporary submersion. Do not subject the device to mechanical and/or thermal stress that exceeds the specified limits.

1.6 Security in the network

(a) NOTE: Network security jeopardized by unauthorized access

Connecting devices to a network entails the danger of unauthorized access to the network.

Observe the following safety notes:

- If possible, deactivate unused communication channels.
- Use secure passwords reflecting the complexity and service life recommended in the latest guidelines.
- Only allow authorized persons to access the device. Limit the number of authorized persons to the necessary minimum.
- Always install the latest firmware version. The firmware can be downloaded via the item (phoenixcontact.net/products).
- Observe the IT security requirements and the standards applicable to your application. Take the necessary protective measures. These may include, for example, virtual networks for remote maintenance access or a firewall.
- In security-critical applications, always use the device with an additional security appliance.

Phoenix Contact offers security appliances in the mGuard product range. The mGuard routers connect various networks for the remote maintenance and protection of the local network and protect these networks against cyberattacks.

• You must take defense-in-depth strategies into consideration when planning networks.

Additional measures for protection against unauthorized network access can be found in the "INDUSTRIAL SECURITY" application note. The application note can be downloaded via the item (phoenixcontact.net/products). German: AH DE INDUSTRIAL SECURITY, 107913 English: AH EN INDUSTRIAL SECURITY, 107913

If a security vulnerability exists for products, solutions, or services from Phoenix Contact, it will be published on the PSIRT (Product Security Incident Response Team) website: phoenixcontact.com/psirt

2 Commissioning and function

2.1 **Properties and versions**

2.1.1 FL SWITCH 2xxx device versions

Table 2-1	FL SWITCH 2xxx device	versions
-----------	-----------------------	----------

Item designation	Pre-configura-	Сорре	r ports	Fiberglass ports	
	tion in factory default state	10/100 Mbps	10/100/1000 Mbps	100 Mbps	100/1000 Mbps
FL SWITCH 2005		5x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2008		8x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2008F		8x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2016		16x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2105			5x RJ45		
FL SWITCH 2108			8x RJ45		
FL SWITCH 2116			16x RJ45		
FL SWITCH 2205		5x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2208		8x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2208C		8x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2208 PN	PROFINET mode	8x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2207-FX		7x RJ45		1x MM SC	
FL SWITCH 2207-FX SM		7x RJ45		1x SM SC	
FL SWITCH 2206-2FX		6x RJ45		2x MM SC	
FL SWITCH 2206C-2FX		6x RJ45		2x MM SC	
FL SWITCH 2206-2FX SM		6x RJ45		2x SM SC	
FL SWITCH 2206-2FX ST		6x RJ45		2x MM ST	
FL SWITCH 2206-2FX SM ST		6x RJ45		2x SM ST	
FL SWITCH 2206-2SFX		6x RJ45		2x SFP	
FL SWITCH 2206-2SFX PN	PROFINET mode	6x RJ45		2x SFP	
FL SWITCH 2204-2TC-2SFX		4x RJ45		2x combo, 2x SFP	
FL SWITCH 2216		16x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2216 PN	PROFINET mode	16x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2214-2FX		14x RJ45		2x MM SC	
FL SWITCH 2214-2FX SM		14x RJ45		2x SM SC	
FL SWITCH 2214-2SFX		14x RJ45		2x SFP	

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

Item designation	m designation Pre-configura- Copper ports		r ports	Fiberglass ports	
	tion in factory default state	10/100 Mbps	10/100/1000 Mbps	100 Mbps	100/1000 Mbps
FL SWITCH 2214-2SFX PN	PROFINET mode	14x RJ45		2x SFP	
FL SWITCH 2212-2TC-2SFX		12x RJ45		2x combo, 2x SFP	
FL SWITCH 2308			8x RJ45		
FL SWITCH 2308 PN	PROFINET mode		8x RJ45		
FL SWITCH 2306-2SFP			6x RJ45		2x SFP
FL SWITCH 2306-2SFP PN	PROFINET mode		6x RJ45		2x SFP
FL SWITCH 2304-2GC-2SFP			4x RJ45		2x combo, 2x SFP
FL SWITCH 2316			16x RJ45		
FL SWITCH 2316 PN	PROFINET mode		16x RJ45		
FL SWITCH 2314-2SFP			14x RJ45		2x SFP
FL SWITCH 2314-2SFP PN	PROFINET mode		14x RJ45		2x SFP
FL SWITCH 2312-2GC-2SFP			12x RJ45		2x combo, 2x SFP
FL SWITCH 2408		8x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2408 PN	PROFINET mode	8x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2406-2SFX		6x RJ45		2x SFP	
FL SWITCH 2406-2SFX PN	PROFINET mode	6x RJ45		2x SFP	
FL SWITCH 2404-2TC-2SFX		4x RJ45		2x combo, 2x SFP	
FL SWITCH 2416		16x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2416 PN	PROFINET mode	16x RJ45			
FL SWITCH 2414-2SFX		14x RJ45		2x SFP	
FL SWITCH 2414-2SFX PN	PROFINET mode	14x RJ45		2x SFP	
FL SWITCH 2412-2TC-2SFX		12x RJ45		2x combo, 2x SFP	
FL SWITCH 2508			8x RJ45		
FL SWITCH 2508/K1			8x RJ45		
FL SWITCH 2508 PN	PROFINET mode		8x RJ45		
FL SWITCH 2506-2SFP			6x RJ45		2x SFP
FL SWITCH 2506-2SFP/K1			6x RJ45		2x SFP
FL SWITCH 2506-2SFP PN	PROFINET mode		6x RJ45		2x SFP
FL SWITCH 2504-2GC-2SFP			4x RJ45		2x combo, 2x SFP

Table 2-1FL SWITCH 2xxx device versions

Item designation	Pre-configura-	e-configura- Copper ports		Fiberglass ports	
	tion in factory default state	10/100 Mbps	10/100/1000 Mbps	100 Mbps	100/1000 Mbps
FL SWITCH 2516			16x RJ45		
FL SWITCH 2516 PN	PROFINET mode		16x RJ45		
FL SWITCH 2514-2SFP			14x RJ45		2x SFP
FL SWITCH 2514-2SFP PN	PROFINET mode		14x RJ45		2x SFP
FL SWITCH 2512-2GC-2SFP			12x RJ45		2x combo, 2x SFP
FL SWITCH 2608		8x M12 (D-coded)			
FL SWITCH 2608 PN	PROFINET mode	8x M12 (D-coded)			
FL SWITCH 2708			8x M12 (X-coded)		
FL SWITCH 2708 PN	PROFINET mode		8x M12 (X-coded)		

Table 2-1FL SWITCH 2xxx device versions

2.1.2 FL NAT 2xxx device versions

Table 2-2 FL NAT 2xxx device versions

Item designation	Сорр	er ports	Fiberglass ports		
	10/100 Mbps	10/100/1000 Mbps	100 Mbps	100/1000 Mbps	
FL NAT 2008	8x RJ45				
FL NAT 2208	8x RJ45				
FL NAT 2304-2GC-2SFP		4x RJ45		2x combo, 2x SFP	

2.1.3 FL SWITCH 2xxx SPE device versions

Table 2-3 FL SWITCH 2xxx SPE device versions

Item designation	Copper ports		SPE ports
	10/100 Mbps	10/100/1000 Mbps	10BASE T1L
FL SWITCH 2303-8SP1		3x RJ45	8x SPE

2.1.4 Description of Ethernet interfaces

The properties of the standard Ethernet interfaces of the FL SWITCH 2000 and FL NAT 2000 product families described below fully meet the requirements of the IEEE 802.3 specification.

Copper ports:

- TX ports (RJ45), 10/100 Mbps (20xx, 22xx, 24xx versions)
- TX ports (RJ45), 10/100/1000 Mbps (21xx, 23xx, 25xx versions)
- TX ports (M12), 10/100 Mbps (26xx versions)
- TX ports (M12), 10/100/1000 Mbps (27xx versions)
- SPE ports, SPE 10 base T1L incl. PoDL power class 11

Fiberglass ports:

- FO ports (ST duplex, SC duplex), 100 Mbps (22xx versions)
- SFP ports (SFX), 100 Mbps (22xx, 24xx versions)
- SFP ports (SFP), 100/1000 Mbps (23xx, 25xx versions)



NOTE: Device damage

To avoid damage to the device, we recommend to only use plastic patch cables.

2.2 Function overview table

The functions listed in Table 2-4 are up to date at the time of publication of this manual. For information on the date of publication of individual functions, please refer to the firmware release note. This can be downloaded as part of the software package in the firmware update area on the product page (e.g., <u>http://phoenixcontact.net/prod-uct/2702324</u>).

	FL SWITCH / FL NAT / FL SPE									
	20xx	21xx	22xx	23xx	24xx	25xx	25xx/K1	26xx	27xx	
Alarm output/signal contact	N	lo		Y	es			No		
Temperature range	0°C	+60°C			-4	0°C +	-70°C			
Data transmission										
Jumbo frames	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	
Supply voltage										
Supply voltage range	18 32 V DC		12 57 V DC		19.2 32 V DC		12 32 V DC	957 V DC		
Redundant power supply	N	lo	Yes							
Filter functions										
Quality of Service	Ye	es	Yes							
DSCP/DiffServ	Ye	es	Yes							
VLAN	Ye	es	Yes							
Multicast/IGMP snooping	Ye	es	Yes							
Redundancy										
Rapid Spanning Tree (RSTP)	Ye	es	Yes							

Table 2-4	Device functions

Table 2-4Device functions [...]

	FL SWITCH / FL NAT / FL SPE									
	20xx	21xx	22xx	23xx	24xx	25xx	25xx/K1	26xx	27xx	
MRP manager/client	No/	yes			Ye	Yes (optional)/yes				
Fast ring detection (FRD)	N	0				Yes				
Large Tree Support	N	0				Yes				
Link aggregation (LACP)	N	0				Yes				
Management functions	•		•							
Role-based user management	Ye	es				Yes				
Port configuration	Ye	es				Yes				
Address conflict detection (ACD)	Ye	es				Yes				
DHCP server	Port-b	based			Pool-/po	ort-base	d, option 82			
Command Line Interface (CLI)	Ye	es				Yes				
Diagnostic functions	•		•							
Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)	Ye	es				Yes				
Port statistics and utilization	Ye	es				Yes				
SNMPv1/v2/v3	Ye	es	Yes							
SNMP traps	Ye	es	Yes							
Syslog	Ye	es	Yes							
Time synchronization										
Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP)	Ye	es				Yes				
Automation protocols										
PROFINET conformance class	ŀ	٩	В							
PROFINET device	N	0	Yes							
Extended multicast filtering for EtherNet/IP	Ye	es	Yes							
Security										
MAC-based port security	N	0	Yes							
RADIUS authentication (IEEE 802.1X)	N	0	Yes							
Layer 3 functions (FL NAT versions only)										
Static routing	Yes	_1	Y	es			_1			
1:1-NAT	Yes	_1	Y	es			_1			
Port forwarding (1:n NAT)	Yes	_1	Y	es	_1					
Virtual NAT	Yes	_1	Y	es			_1			
SPE functions (SPE versions only)										
PoDL power management		_2		Yes						

¹ No FL NAT versions for these series.

²⁾ No SPE versions are available for these series.

2.3 Delivery state/default settings

2.3.1 Initial IP configuration in the delivery state

The PN versions do not have an initial IP configuration in the delivery state.

Firmware revision 2.72 and earlier

The device does not have an initial IP configuration.

Firmware revision 2.80

In the delivery state, the device has an initial static IP configuration, which enables you to access web-based management and to assign an IP address.

- IP address: 169.254.2.1
- Subnet mask: 255.255.0.0

This initial IP configuration is deactivated as soon as the switch is assigned an IP configuration via a different IP address assignment mechanism, e.g., via BootP, DHCP, web-based management.

Firmware revision 2.90 or later

In the delivery state, the device has an initial IP configuration and an individual DNS host name. This way, you can access web-based management and configure the device.

Requirement:

- The device is set to the default settings and has firmware version 2.90 or higher.
- The connected PC must be set to "Obtain an IP address automatically". A static IP address cannot be used here.
- Automatic private IP addressing (APIPA)
- You can access your device via link-local IPv4 via the IP address 169.254.2.1.

• If you want to commission several devices in your network, one IP address has the IP address 169.254.2.1. All other devices are assigned a random IP address from the range 169.254.2.1 to 169.254.255.255. You can determine these IP addresses using external software such as Wireshark or access the device via its host name.

With this dynamic method, it is difficult to find out which switch has which IP address when dealing with multiple devices. You can therefore also access the device via a DNS host name.

DNS host name

The host name consists of two portions:

- 1. Device family: SWITCH2000 or NAT2000
- 2. The individual part of the MAC address of the device, e.g., a8:74:1d:ea:16:5f

The complete host name in this example is therefore: SWITCH2000-EA165F

Enter the host name in your browser as follows: http://SWITCH2000-ea165f.local

For name resolution, mDNS (standard for Linux and Mac systems) and LLMNR (usually used for Windows systems) are supported.



This initial IP configuration is deactivated as soon as the switch is assigned an IP configuration via a different IP address assignment mechanism, e.g., via BootP, DHCP, web-based management.



If you want to reactivate the initial IP configuration at a later date, you can reset the device using web-based management or the Smart mode button.

For information on which Smart modes activate the initial IP configuration, refer to Section "Using Smart mode" on page 22.

2.3.2 Configuration in the delivery state

In the delivery state or after the system is reset to the default settings, the following functions and properties are available:

- All IP parameters are deleted. The switch has no valid IP address. An exception is the initial IP configuration in the delivery state (see "Initial IP configuration in the delivery state" on page 18).
- BootP for assigning IP parameters is activated.
- DNS name resolution is activated and the device can be accessed via the individual host name.
- The DHCP server is deactivated.
- There is an admin account with the user name "admin" and the password "private".
- The available RJ45 ports are set to auto negotiation and auto crossing.
- All counters of the SNMP agent have been reset.
- The web server (HTTP) and SNMPv2 are activated.
- CLI (Telnet) is activated.
- Port mirroring and MRP are deactivated.
- Rapid Spanning Tree (RSTP) is activated (firmware version 2.01 or later).
- The digital alarm output/signal contact is activated for the "Power Supply Lost" event.
- The MAC address table does not contain any entries.
- LLDP is activated.
- SNTP is deactivated.
- 802.1X and port-based security are deactivated.
- The "Universal" Quality of Service profile is activated.
- Syslog is deactivated.
- Port statistics have been reset.
- Individual VLAN learning is activated.

Delivery state of the NAT versions in relation to the layer 3 functions:

- Routing globally activated.
- LAN1 created (IP addressing: BOOTP, ports: 2 ... 8)

- LAN2 created (IP addressing: DHCP, port: 1)

Delivery state of the SPE versions:

- Power Sourcing Equipment (PSE) Port Status is deactivated.
- Power Sourcing Equipment (PSE) Port Mode is set to AutoSignature.

The delivery state of the PROFINET versions (PN) differs as follows:

- PROFINET mode is activated.
- PROFINET device is activated.
- DCP for assigning the device name and the IP parameters is activated.
- The "PROFINET" Quality of Service profile is activated.

2.3.3 Diagnostic and status indicators

Please note that the meaning of the LEDs differs in Smart mode (see "Using Smart mode" on page 22).

Designation	Color	Status	Meaning				
US1	Green	On	Supply voltage 1 is within the tolerance range.				
		Off	Supply voltage 1 is too low.				
US2	Supply voltage 2 is within the tolerance range.						
(for 22xx/23xx/24xx/25xx/ 26xx/27xx versions only)		Off	Supply voltage 2 is too low.				
FAIL ¹	Red	On	An error has occurred.				
(for 22xx/23xx/24xx/25xx/			The digital alarm output (22xx/23xx versions) is floated, the signal contact (24xx/25xx versions) is closed.				
26xx/27xx versions only)			In the default settings, redundant power supply monitoring is ac- tive. An error is indicated if only one power supply is connected.				
		Off	No error. The digital alarm output (22xx/23xx versions) is con- nected to ground potential (ground), the signal contact (24xx/25xx versions) is open.				
LNK/ACT ²	Green/	On	Green: Link active				
	orange		Orange: SFP link at combo port active				
		Flashing	Data transmission				
		Off	Link not active				
SPD ²	Green/	On	Green: 100 Mbps				
	orange		Orange: 1000 Mbps (for 21xx/23xx/25xx/27xx versions only)				
		Off	10 Mbps if Link LED is active				

Table 2-5	Diagnostic and status indicators
-----------	----------------------------------

Designation	Color	Status	Meaning
BF	Red	On	The device does not have an active link.
(for PN versions only)		Flashing	The device has at least one active link but no active PROFINET connection.
		Off	The device has at least one active link and at least one active PROFINET connection.
SF (for PN versions only)	Red	On	A PROFINET alarm is present and was reported to the control system.
(<i>j</i>)		Off	No PROFINET alarm present.
LED1	Green	On	Link and data transmission active
(for SPE versions only)		Off	Link and data transmission not active
LED2	Green	On	Auto mode: PD power supply active
(for SPE versions			Force mode: Force mode active
only)		Flashing	Auto mode: Searching for PD
		Off	PSE status deactivated
	Red	Flashing	PSE error

Table 2-5 Diagnostic and status indicators

¹ The 26xx/27xx and 2500/K1 versions do not feature an alarm output/signal contact. Only the FAIL LED indicates a pre-defined error.

² 20xx/20xxF/21xx/22xx/23xx/26xx/27xx versions: The LNK/ACT LED is located directly at the top of the port. The SPD LED is always located at the bottom of the port. 24xx/25xx versions: The LEDs are located on the device front.

2.3.4 General sequence for commissioning

To commission the device, proceed as follows:

- Supply the device with operating voltage (nominal value: 24 V DC). •
- Connect the device via the Ethernet interface using an RJ45 connector to the PC that will be used for configuration.
- Assign an IP address to the device via BootP. The IP address is allocated by a corre-• sponding server in the network or a PC tool (see "Assigning the IP address" on page 25).



Alternatively, you can access web-based management via the host name (see "DNS host name" on page 18).

⇒ The device can now be configured via web-based management (WBM) or the Command Line Interface (CLI).



Make sure that the PC that will be used for configuration via WBM or CLI has an IP



For further information on the Command Line Interface, refer to the separate manual at phoenixcontact.net/qr/<item_number>.

2.3.5 Resetting to the default settings

The following options are available for resetting the device to the default settings:

- Resetting via Smart mode (see "Using Smart mode" on page 22).
- Resetting via web-based management (see "System" on page 50).

2.4 Using Smart mode

In Smart mode, you can change the operating mode of the switch, without having access to one of the management interfaces.

Press the Smart mode button to enter Smart mode, select the desired setting, and exit Smart mode. The four mode LEDs indicate the setting that is currently selected and will apply when Smart mode is exited.

The following setting options can be selected via Smart mode:

- Resetting the IP configuration
- Operation in EtherNet/IP mode (default setting on standard versions)
- Operation in PROFINET mode (default setting on PROFINET versions)
- Operation with static IP address
- Operation in Unmanaged mode
- Resetting to the default settings

On the 26xx/27xx versions, the Smart mode button is located underneath the M16 metal cap.

2.4.1 Calling up Smart mode

- Connect the device to the supply voltage.
- Wait approximately 30 seconds for the device to boot up and be ready for operation.



- Once the device is booted and ready for operation, the LEDs for all ports go out.
- Press and hold down the Smart mode button for at least five seconds.
- ⇒ If Smart mode is active, the four LEDs of port XF1 and XF2 will flash. The active state is indicated alternately by the flashing sequence of all four LEDs.

When Smart mode is started, the switch is initially in the "Exit without changes" state.

2.4.2 Selecting the desired setting

• To select the various settings, press the Smart mode button briefly and select the desired operating mode (see Table 2-6).

2.4.3 Possible operating modes in Smart mode

The switch supports the selection of the following operating modes in Smart mode:

Table 2-6 Operating modes in Smart mode

Mode	LED 1 ¹	LED 2 ¹	LED 3 ¹	LED 4 ¹
Exit Smart mode without changes	On	Off	Off	Off
Set Universal mode (default setting on standard versions)	Off	On	Off	Off
Set PROFINET mode (default setting on PROF-INET versions) ²	On	On	Off	Off
Set EtherNet/IP mode	Off	Off	On	Off
Operation with default IP address	Off	On	On	Off
Reset the IP configuration	On	On	On	Off
Operation in Unmanaged mode	Off	On	Off	On

On the 20xx/21xx/22xx/23xx/26xx/27xx versions, the two LEDs (LNK/ACT and SPD) of port 1 and 2 respectively are used – the reading direction on the device is from top to bottom (LED 1 = LNK/ACT of port 1, LED 4 = SPD of port 2).

On the 24xx/25xx versions, the four LNK/ACT LEDs of port 1-4 are used – the port number corresponds to the LED number.

² The 20xx/21xx versions do not support PROFINET mode.

2.4.4 Exiting Smart mode

1

• To exit this mode, press and hold down the Smart mode button for at least five seconds. The previously selected operating mode is saved and activated as soon as you release the Smart mode button.

2.4.5 Operation in Universal mode

Activating Universal mode resets the device as described in "Configuration in the delivery state" on page 19. This deletes any configurations stored on the device. An automation protocol is not activated in this mode. The initial IP configuration is activated (see Section "Initial IP configuration in the delivery state" on page 18).

2.4.6 Operation in PROFINET mode

Activating PROFINET mode resets the device as described in "Configuration in the delivery state" on page 19 and activates the PROFINET device and DCP functions for IP address assignment. In addition, the "PROFINET" Quality of Service profile is activated. This deletes any configurations stored on the device. The PROFINET automation protocol is activated in this mode.

In PROFINET mode, the initial IP configuration (see Section "Initial IP configuration in the delivery state" on page 18) is not supported and therefore deactivated.

2.4.7 **Operation in EtherNet/IP mode**

Activating EtherNet/IP mode resets the device as described in "Configuration in the delivery state" on page 19 and activates the IGMP snooping and IGMP guerier (version 2) functions. In addition, the "EtherNet/IP" Quality of Service profile is activated. This deletes any configurations stored on the device. The initial IP configuration is activated (see Section "Initial IP configuration in the delivery state" on page 18).

2.4.8 **Operation with default IP address**

For operation with a default IP address, the device is assigned a fixed IP address. A DHCP server is activated on the switch and assigns an IP address to the connected PC via DHCP.



To start up the device with a default IP address, activate the "Operation with static IP address" Smart mode (see "Using Smart mode" on page 22).

In the network settings on your PC, select the "Obtain an IP address automatically" option.



- Connect the switch to your PC.
- Select the "Operation with default IP address" Smart mode (see "Using Smart mode" on • page 22).
- The switch assigns an IP address to the PC via DHCP.
- The switch can now be accessed via IP address "192.168.0.254". ⇒
- Set the desired IP address via web-based management.

2.4.9 **Resetting the IP configuration**

When the "Reset IP configuration" Smart mode is activated, the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway are reset to 0.0.0.0 and BootP is activated. Any other configurations stored on the device are retained and are not deleted. The initial IP configuration is activated (see "Initial IP configuration in the delivery state" on page 18).

2.4.10 Operation in Unmanaged mode

During operation in Unmanaged mode, the switch can be used without an IP address. Here, the switch uses the static IP address 0.0.0.0. The subnet mask and gateway are also configured to 0.0.0.0. This means that web-based management can no longer be accessed and the switch no longer sends BootP and DHCP requests.

Major functions remain active in Unmanaged mode:

- Redundancy mechanisms for loop suppression (RSTP, FRD, LTS) _
- Functions for hardening the network (broadcast/multicast limiter)
- Functions for reducing the network load (IGMP snooping)



Use of IGMP in Unmanaged mode is limited to IGMP snooping. The switch requires an IP address if the device is also to be used as an IGMP guerier.

The functions must be configured in Managed mode and will remain active when switching to Unmanaged mode. Alternatively, Unmanaged mode can be activated using a configuration file and SD card (see UM EN HW FL SWITCH 2000, item number 108997).

Unmanaged mode can only be exited by switching to a different Smart mode or by resetting the switch to the default settings.

2.5 Assigning the IP address



On the standard versions, BootP is activated in the delivery state. On the PROFINET versions, DCP is activated in the delivery state.

Notes on BootP

During initial startup, the device sends BootP requests without interruption until it receives a valid IP address. As soon as the device receives a valid IP address, it stops sending further BootP requests.

If the device has already been configured, it sends three BootP requests when a restart is performed. If these three BootP requests do not receive a response, the device starts with the IP address that was last assigned via BootP.



An activated firewall on the PC can hinder the allocation of IP addresses via BootP.

Numerous BootP servers are available on the Internet. You can use any of these programs for address assignment.

This section explains IP address assignment using the "FL Network Manager Basic" (item number 2702889) and the "IP Assignment Tool" software tools from Phoenix Contact.

2.5.1 Assigning the IP address via BootP using Network Manager

Requirements

The device is connected to a PC with a Microsoft Windows operating system, and the FL Network Manager has been successfully installed.

Step 1: Parameterizing the BootP server

Options			×
Modify application options Select category and edit options			
✓ International	BOOTP/DHCP Se	erver	
International Settings	Enable BOOT	P/DHCP server	
Auto Save ✓ Printing	Network adapter:	169.254.239.48 LAN-Verbindung 2	~
Company Information Settings	Subnet mask:	255.255.0.0	
✓ Network	Default gateway:	2 3 2	
BOOTP/DHCP Server TFTP Server	Operating mode:	BOOTP	
Monitoring Output Console			
		01., hb : mm 🗘	
		OK Cance	

- Open the FL NETWORK MANAGER software.
- Open a new project in the software.
- Under "Extras, Options", select the "BOOTP/DHCP Server" menu item.
- Activate the "Enable BOOTP/DHCP server" check box.
- Here, configure the network interface on your PC to which the device is connected and select the "BootP" operating mode. You can also adjust the subnet mask and configure a default gateway.
- Confirm the parameterization with "OK".

Step 2: Starting the BootP server

FL Network Mana	ager - C:\Users\N02YAF\AppDa en Extras Fenster	talRoaming/PHOENIX CONTACTVFL Network Manager/6.0/NEW/PROJECT1.netmx	- 8 ×
	* D 🖥 🗙 🕤 d	E III 🕨 E II 🕲 🛞 🧐 🧐 Scan-Quellen	
	ANLAGE	🔁 Projekt 🗸 🗸	KOMPONENTEN
53 ж ≒ _	Suche 🧃	nistellungen 🕜 Online-Geräte 🖡 💕 Physikalische Topologie 🚊 BOOTP/DHCP 🗸 🗖	Suche 🧃 🗸
Projekt (0)		Online-Geräte 🕴 – 🗆 🗵	> 🥩 Network (151)
		X Abbrichen 💈 🖟 🖧 🖧 🖏 🎄 着 🖏 🛱 🖏 🖓 🏷 🛱 <table-cell> 🖉 🖏 🖾 🖏 🖓 🖉</table-cell>	SNMP-Skripte (0) Bibliotheken (0)
		To Anzeisename (Projekt) (IP-Adresse Subnetzmaske Standard-Gateway Systemname Tvp Status Anzeisename (Online) (Subnetzmaske	
		E Contraction of the second seco	
		legori	
		BOOTP/DHCP-SERVER * 7 ×	
		😋 192.168.4.1 Ethernet 👻 🕨 🗏 🍢 Optionen 🝸 Suche 🦉	
		TO MAC-Adresse IP-Adresse Protokoll Status Reserviert Lease abgelaufen	

Figure 2-3 Opening the BootP window

Figure 2-4 Starting the BootP server

BOOTP/DHCP SERVER									
	192.168.10.1 L	AN-Verbindun	>	•	🛛 📳 Op	ptions	Y Search	ব্	
5	MAC address	IP address	Prot	tocol	Status	Reserved	Lease expires		

- Open the "BOOTP/DHCP SERVER" window.
- Click on the "play" icon next to the selected network interface.
- \Rightarrow The BootP server is activated.
- ⇒ BootP requests that are received are listed in the "BOOTP/DHCP SERVER" window in table format.

Step 3: Inserting BootP requests in the reservation list and assigning IP parameters

FL Network Manager - PROJECT1.netmx	-										x
File Edit Extras Window Help										PHENI	X
MBRM1800×1=1	·] • · · · · ·										
PLANT	C Project							~	сом	IPONENTS	
Project (2 of 2) 192.168.10.43 : FL SWITCH 2208	Settings 🕜 Online Devices 🕇	BOOTP/DHCP							N X .	Search Q	1
192.168.10.42 : FL SWITCH 2206-2FX			Online Dev	ices				≭ = □ ×	> Oevices (93 of 9	3)	_
	③ × ħ ↦ ♣ \$ # 8₽	🔞 🕯 💺 🍢 🖓 🗛 🕯	5 % 6 % 20	Multi configuration			T Search	ব	> 🖄 SNMP Scripts		
	2 of 2 entries					La	st scan on 17.07.2	019 08:50:11	> 🔒 References (0)		
	Display Name (Project)	IP address Subnet r	mask Default gateway System na	пе Туре	Status	Display Name (Online)	Subnet mask	Default gatew			
	192.168.10.43 : 00:A0:45:D8:32:5	192.168.10.43 255.25	5.0.0	FL SWITCH 2208	1	192.168.10.43 : D0:A0:45:D8:32:5A	255.255.0.0	e de la companya de la			
	192.168.10.42 : 00:A0:45:6C:D2:0	5 192.168.10.42 255.25	5.0.0	FL SWITCH 2206-2FX	~	192.168.10.42 : 00:A0:45:6C:D2:05	255.255.0.0	n,			
								ç			
								ltego			
	<							>			
					* - 0 ×	1					
	Na ×						Y Search	ব			
	MAC address IP addres	Subnet mask	Default gateway								
	00:A0:45:6C:D2:05 192.168.1	.42 255.255.0.0									
	00:A0:45:D8:32:5A 192.168.1	.43 255.255.0.0									
	Enter MAC address Enter IP a	dress Enter subnet mask	Enter default gateway								
			POOTDINIC	6F0VFD							
		E. Cations	BOOTPIDHCI	SERVER			T Saamb		1		
	192.166.10.1 DAN-Verbindung	Options					Sedicit	q .			
	MAC address IP address	Protocol Status	Reserved Lease expire	i							
	00:A0:45:60:02:05 192:168:10	42 BOOTP IP assigne	ed 🖂	_							
	102.100.10	15 DOOTE IF assigned	au V								
	III 🔛 🔛 🖂										

Figure 2-5 Inserting BootP requests in the reservation list

- If you want to assign IP parameters to a device, such as IP address, subnet mask, or default gateway, right-click on an incoming BootP request in the "BOOTP/DHCP SERVER" window. Then, select "Add to BOOTP/DHCP reservations".
- Enter the IP address to be assigned in the "BOOTP/DHCP Reservations" window. The IP parameters are immediately transferred to the device.
- You can check whether IP address assignment was successful in the "IP address" column in the "BOOTP/DHCP SERVER" window.



The IP parameters set here can be changed in web-based management.

2.5.2 Assigning the IP address via BootP using IPAssign.exe

This section deals with IP address assignment using the "IP Assignment Tool" Windows software (IPAssign.exe).

The software can be downloaded free of charge at phoenixcontact.net/qr/<item_number>.

Requirement:

The device is connected to a computer with a Windows operating system.

Step 1: Downloading and running the software

You can download the software from the Internet.

• Go to phoenixcontact.net/qr/<item_number>.

- Under "Software", download the BootP IP addressing tool.
- Double-click on the "IPAssign.exe" file and, if necessary, click on "Execute".
- \rightarrow The software is opened.

Step 2: IP Assignment Wizard

The software is in English for international purposes. However, the software buttons change according to your country-specific settings.

- Click on "Next".
- ⇒ You now see a list of all devices that send BootP requests and are waiting for an IP address.

Step 3: IP Address Request Listener

Figure 2-6 "IP Address Request Listener" window

Phoenix Contact - IP Assignment Tool 🛛 🔀						
	IP Address Request Listener Please select a MAC Address.					
	The list box below displays all MAC Addresses that we have received BOOTP requests from.					
	MAC Address	Count	Last Request Time			
	00:a0:45:04:08:a3	2	14:33:06			
If you do not see the Mac address of the device you are looking for, try cycling power to that device. 「Show Only Phoenix Contact Devices						
			< Zu	urück Weiter > Al	bbrechen	

In this example, the device has MAC address 00:a00:45:04:08:a3.

The MAC address of your switch can be found on the sticker on the side.

Select the device you want to assign an IP address for.

Click on "Next".

Step 4: Setting the IP Address

In the "Set IP Address" window, you can view and define various parameters:

Figure 2-7 "Set IP Address" window						
Phoenix Contact - IP Assignment Tool						
Set IP Address Please specify an IP Address to use.		P				
This PC's IP Address Please specify the IP Address to be used b	192.168.1.100 elow.					
Selected MAC Address	00:a0:45:04:08:a3					
IP Address	192 . 168 . 22 . 21					
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 255 . 0					
Gateway Address	0.0.0.0					
WARNING: this address is in a different Subnet.						
Once you have entered a valid IP address, click Next.						
	< Zurück Weiter >	Abbrechen				

 Table 2-7
 "Set IP Address" window: Parameters

Parameter	Description
This PC's IP Address	The IP address of the currently used PC is displayed here.
Selected MAC Address	The MAC address selected in the previous step is displayed here.
IP Address	In this input field, enter the desired IPv4 address for the connected device. Make sure to enter a valid IP address.
Subnet Mask	In this input field, enter the desired subnet mask for the con- nected device.
Gateway Address	In this input field, enter the desired gateway address for the connected device.

• Adjust the IP parameters according to your requirements.

- ⇒ If no inconsistencies are detected, a message appears indicating that a valid IP address has been set.
- Click on "Next".

Step 5: Assigning an IP Address

The software now attempts to transfer the set IP parameters to the device. Following successful transfer, the next window automatically opens.

Figure 2-8 "Assign IP Address" window								
Phoenix Contact - IP Assignment Tool								
Assign IP Address Attempting to Assign IP Address.	IP							
The wizard is attempting to Assign the specified IP a	The wizard is attempting to Assign the specified IP Address.							
Attempting to assign MAC Address: 00:a0:45:04:08:a3	Wait Time: 6 If it has been more than a minute or two and the IP is still not assigned, please try rebooting or power							
IP Address: 192.168.1.21 IP Mask: 255.255.255.0 IP Gateway: 0.0.0.0	cycling your device							
' Once your device has received it's IP Address, this wizard will automatically go to the next page.								
Zurück Weiter > Abbrechen								

Step 6: Completing IP address assignment

The window informs you that IP address assignment has been completed successfully. It provides an overview of the IP parameters that have been transferred to the selected device.

- To assign IP parameters for additional devices, click on "Back".
- To exit the IP address assignment, click on "Finish".



The IP parameters set here can be changed in web-based management.

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

3 Frame switching

The switch operates in store-and-forward mode. When receiving a data packet, the switch analyzes the source and destination addresses. The switch stores up to 8192 MAC addresses in its address table with an adjustable aging time of 10 seconds to 825 seconds.

3.1 Store and forward

All data telegrams received by the switch are stored and checked for their validity. Invalid or faulty data packets (e.g., CRC errors) and fragments (<64 bytes) are discarded. The switch forwards valid data telegrams.

3.2 Multi-address function

The switch learns all the source addresses for each port. Only packets with the following attributes are forwarded via the relevant port:

- Unknown source addresses
- A source address for this port
- A multicast or broadcast address

The switch can learn up to 8192 addresses. This is necessary if more than one end device is connected to one or more ports. You can connect several independent subnets to one switch.

3.2.1 Learning addresses

The switch independently learns the addresses of the end devices that are connected via this port. The switch does this by evaluating the source addresses in the data telegrams. When the switch receives a data telegram, it forwards this data telegram only to the port that connects to the specified device (if the address could be learned beforehand).

The switch monitors the age of the learned addresses. The switch automatically deletes address entries that exceed a specific age from its address table (default: 40 seconds of aging time, adjustable from 10 seconds to 825 seconds).



All learned address entries are deleted upon restart. A link down deletes all the entries of the affected port.



You will find a list of all detected MAC addresses in the MAC address table. You can clear the MAC address table using the "Clear" button (see "MAC Address Table" on page 43).



The aging time is set using the "dot1dTpAgingTime" MIB object

(OID 1.3.6.1.2.1.17.4.2). The possible setting range is 10 seconds to 825 seconds. For static configuration, an aging time of 300 seconds is recommended.

3.2.2 Prioritization

The switch supports eight priority queues for the purpose of influencing the internal packet processing sequence (traffic classes in accordance with IEEE 802.1Q).

Data telegrams received are assigned to these classes in accordance with the data packet priority specified in the VLAN/prioritization tag. The value "0" in the tag signifies the lowest priority, while the value "7" in the tag signifies the highest priority.

Furthermore, the switch also supports the detection and high prioritization of automation protocols (PROFINET and EtherNet/IP) in certain profiles.

Processing rules

The switch controller in the device forwards received packets to the available receive queues based on the following decisions:

- BPDU packets are always assigned to a high-priority queue.
- If the corresponding Quality of Service profile is activated, PROFINET and EtherNet/IP
 packets will also be assigned to a queue with a high priority.
- According to their priority, packets with VLAN/prioritization tag are assigned to the aforementioned queues in a descending order. Which priority tag is assigned to which queue depends on the selected Quality of Service profile.
- All remaining data is assigned to the low-priority queue.

For a description of the configuration options, refer to Section "Quality of Service" on page 99.

Class of Service – CoS

Class of Service refers to a mechanism used to take into consideration the value of the priority field (values 1 to 7) in VLAN data packets with a tag. The switch assigns the data streams to various processing queues, depending on the priority information contained in the CoS tag. The switch supports eight internal processing queues.

Quality of Service – QoS

Quality of Service affects the forwarding of data streams and results in individual data streams being treated differently (usually preferential). QoS can be used to guarantee a transmission bandwidth for individual data streams, for example. The switch uses QoS in connection with prioritization (see "Class of Service – CoS" on page 34).

4 Configuration and diagnostics in web-based management

4.1 General information

You can use web-based management (WBM) to manage your device from anywhere in the network using a standard browser (e.g., Microsoft Edge). The configuration and diagnostic functions are clearly displayed on a graphical user interface. Depending on the permission, each user has read and/or write access to the device. A wide range of information about the device itself, the set parameters, and the operating state can be viewed.



Modifications to the device can only be made with an account with corresponding rights. In the default settings, the user name is "admin" and the password is "private".



NOTE: Changing the initial password

With the initial password, unauthorized access is possible.

- Change the administrator password immediately after the first login.
- Do not share the password.

4.1.1 Accessing web-based management

• Perform the initial startup (see "General sequence for commissioning" on page 21).





Device login is only possible if cookies are enabled in the browser settings.



Some functions are opened in pop-up windows. Use of all the functions is therefore only possible if pop-ups are permitted in the browser settings.



The web server operates using the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP). A standard browser can therefore be used. For full operation of the web pages, the browser must support JavaScript 1.2 and Cascading Style Sheets Level 1.

- Open a browser and enter the IP address of the device in the address line.
- ⇒ Web-based management opens.
- Click on "Login" and log in using your access data.



In the default settings, the user name is "admin" and the password is "private".

Up to ten users each can log in at the same time either via web-based management or CLI.

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

	Figure 4-1 Login area	
DPHCENIX CONTACT	SWITCH2000-8fd31d	
H		
3	Username: (?)	
FL SWITCH 2206-2FX	Password: (?)	Show cleartext passphrase
Information Help & Documentation Device Status Local Diagnostic Alarm & Events Port Table MAC Address Table Login	The usage of this Factory Line device is reserved to authorized staf permission is illegal and strictly prohibited.	f only. Any intrusion and its attempt without
$\operatorname{Copyright}^{\otimes}$ by Phoenix Contact GmbH&Co.KG and Other		
	Depending on the configuration of the device, riod of time after a certain number of failed loc	a user account may be locked for a pe gin attempts. During this time, it is not

possible to access WBM, even if the correct user data is entered (see "User Management" on page 46).

4.1.2 Areas in web-based management



The visibility and configurability of the individual areas and parameters depend on the scope of permissions of the respective user construction scope of permissions of the respective user account.

Web-based management (WBM) is split into the following areas:

- Information: General device information
- Configuration: Device configuration _
- Diagnostics: Device-specific diagnostics _
Configuration and diagnostics in web-based management



Figure 4-2 Start page for web-based management (example)

4.1.3 Icons and buttons in web-based management

At the top and bottom of WBM are icons and buttons that provide an overview of important device functions (see Figure 4-3).



SWITCH2000-d83032 Hello admin	Å	6	•
----------------------------------	---	---	---

Icon	Explanation	
AN.	Connection status: Connected	
S.M.	This icon indicates that there is currently a connection between the device and the PC used.	
*	Connection status: Disconnected	
	This icon indicates that there is currently no connection between the device and the PC used. This is the case if a configuration change is currently being carried out. Alternatively, this is the case after a configuration change has been performed via WLAN and resulted in changes that require a new login.	
	A user is logged into the device at present.	
	The icon is also the logout button.	
F	No user is logged into the device at present.	
	The icon is also the login button.	
	The active configuration differs from the saved configuration for the device. To save the active configuration, click on the icon.	
6	The administrator password has not yet been changed and is the initial password. For security reasons, we recommend changing the existing password to a new one known only to you.	
	 NOTE: Changing the initial password With the initial password, unauthorized access is possible. Change the administrator password immediately after the first login. Do not share the password. 	

Table 4-1Explanation of icons

Table 4-2Explanation of the buttons

Button	Explanation
Revert	This button deletes all the changes that have been made since the last save.
Apply	This button applies the current settings, but does not save the configuration. The changes confirmed with "Apply" are lost during the next voltage reset.
Apply&Save	This button applies the current settings and saves the configura- tion. The settings made are also retained after a voltage reset.
	If an SD card is inserted, clicking on "Apply&Save" addi- tionally saves the configuration to the SD card. If there is an existing configuration on the SD card, it will be overwrit- ten.

4.2 WBM Information area

4.2.1 Help & Documentation

On this page, you will find useful information on how to use web-based management (WBM).

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Information, Help & Documentation".

Figure 4-4 Help & Documentation

Help & Documentation
Help
The navigation tree is structured as follows:
Information Here you will find information on the product and the current device status. You do not need to log-in to access the web pages. Configuration Here you can configure the Device. For security reasons you must log-in with a password before you can access the website. Quick setup The Quick Setup website includes all parameters for fast and easy configuration of a the device. Diagnostics Here you will find further information on diagnostics of the device. Help There is a (?) after every parameter on the website. When you move the mouse pointer across you will get information on the parameter in a Fly Out window.
Device Description Files and Tools
Files (SNMP,FDCML,GSDML) (?) FL_SWITCH_2000_Descr.zip
IP Assignment Tool (?) IPAssign.zip
User Manual (?) Product page

On this page, you can also download the following files and software directly from the device:

- Files (SNMP, FDCML, GSDML)
- IP Assignment Tool
- User Manual: Click on "Product page" to be brought to the product page. Here, you can download the current documentation.

4.2.2 Device Status

On this page, you will find general information about your device, such as the serial number, firmware version, or hardware revision.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Information, Device Status".

Figure 4-5 Device Status	
Device Status	
Device Identification	
Vendor	: Phoenix Contact GmbH & Co. KG
Address	: D-32825 Blomberg
Phone	: +49 -(0)5235 -3-00
Internet	: www.PhoenixContact.com
Туре	: FL SWITCH 2206-2FX
Order No	: 2702330
Serial No	: 2034661757
Firmware Version	: 3.20
Hardware Version	: 02
Bootloader Version	: 1.15
Profinet Name	:
Hostname	: SWITCH2000-8fd31d
Device Name	: SWITCH2000-8fd31d
Description	:
Physical Location	: · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Contact	:
IP Address	: 172.16.153.45
Subnet Mask	: 255.255.255.0
Gateway	: 0.0.0.0
IP Address Assignment	: DCP
MAC Address	: A8:74:1D:8F:D3:1D
System Status	
Untime	· 4m·42s

4.2.3 Local Diagnostics

On this page, you will find a brief explanation of the individual LEDs on the device.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Information, Local Diagnostics".

Diagnostics	;
	Diagnostics

Local Diagnostics	
Power Supply	
US1	: Supply Voltage 1 (green LED)
US2	: Supply Voltage 2 (green LED)
Alarm Output	
FAIL	: Alarm Output failed (red LED)
Ethernet	
PORT LED 1	: Link and Activity (green LED)
PORT LED 2	: Speed 10 Mbit/s (LED off)
	: Speed 100 Mbit/s (green LED)

4.2.4 Alarm & Events

On this page, you will find a list of alarms and events in a table. For Event Table entries to be retained after the device is restarted, you can save them. You can download the Event Table from the device in CSV format.



A maximum of 3000 entries can be stored in the Event Table. The oldest entries are overwritten. If there is a large number of entries, it may take a few seconds to load the Event Table.

Configuration and diagnostics in web-based management

The persistent storage of events is deactivated in the factory default state. This means that the events are deleted when the device is restarted. You can activate the function via the "Persistent Event Logging" item on the "Service" page (see "Service" on page 58).

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Information, Alarm & Events".

Figure 4-7 Alarm & Events

Alarm & Events	
Aug 05 2022 00.41.41	ouccessionaser rogin.
Aug 05 2022 00:45:30	Link down on port 3.
Aug 05 2022 00:45:30	LLDP neighbour lost on Port 3.
Aug 05 2022 00:45:44	Link up on port 3.
Aug 05 2022 00:45:47	LLDP new neighbour on Port 3.
Aug 05 2022 00:46:09	New user account created.
Aug 05 2022 00:46:09	Changed device configuration.
Aug 05 2022 00:46:09	User account deleted.
Aug 05 2022 00:46:27	New user account created.
Aug 05 2022 00:46:27	Password changed.
Aug 05 2022 00:46:31	Manual user logout via Web-based management.
Aug 05 2022 00:46:42	Successful user login.
Aug 05 2022 00:47:05	Manual user logout via Web-based management.
Aug 05 2022 00:47:15	Successful user login.
Aug 05 2022 00:48:14	Configuration saved successfully.
Aug 05 2022 00:48:26	Manual user logout via Web-based management.
Aug 05 2022 00:48:35	Successful user login.
Aug 05 2022 00:49:36	Manual user logout via Web-based management.
Aug 05 2022 00:49:43	Successful user login.
Syster	n Uptime (?) 3h:45m:11s

Current system time (?) 2022/08/05 03:44:29 (Not synced)

Event Count (?) Loaded 706 events

Event Table as CSV File (?) Read from device

Clear Event Table (?) Clear

Table 4-3 Alarm & Events: Parameters

Parameter	Description
System Uptime	Shows how long the device has been in operation since the last restart.
Current system time	The current system time is displayed here.
	If the time is not synchronized, there may be discrepancies between the system time and the actual time (see "Service" on page 58).
Event Count	The number of currently loaded events in the Event Table is displayed here.
Event Table as CSV File	Click on "Read from device" to download the currently dis- played Event Table as a CSV file and save it.
Clear Event Table	Click on "Clear" to delete all the currently displayed events in the Event Table.

4.2.5 Port Table

On this page, you will find a list of the current states of the individual ports.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Information, Port Table".

Port Table			
Advanced Tables			
	(?) Port Redundancy	Table	
Physical Ports			
Interface/Port	Туре	Status	Mode
1	TX 10/100	enable	100 MBit/s FD
2	TX 10/100	enable	Not connected
<u>3</u>	TX 10/100	enable	100 MBit/s FD
4	TX 10/100	enable	100 MBit/s FD
<u>5</u>	TX 10/100	enable	Not connected

Table 4-4Port Table: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Port Redundancy Table	Click on "Port Redundancy Table" to open a table with in- formation on the individual ports and their redundancy mechanism assignments (see "Pop-up window: Redun- dancy Port Table" on page 104).
Interface/Port	Click on a port number to open the "Port Configuration" window (see "Port Configuration" on page 66).
Туре	This column shows whether the port is copper (e.g., TX 10/100) or fiberglass (e.g., FX 100).
Status	This column shows whether the port is activated or deactivated.
Mode	 The current connection status of the port is displayed here. Not connected: No active link at the port. 1000 Mbps FD (or comparable status): The link is active. The transmission speed and the duplex mode are displayed. Far-End Fault: A fault has occurred on a fiber of a bidirectional fiberglass connection (e.g., due to a defective fiberglass cable). If the device at the other end also supports far-end fault, it detects a communication failure on its own receiver connection and sends a far-end fault signal pattern to the peer.
Member of LAG-Trunk/ Member Ports	This option is only available if trunks are configured via link aggregation on the device (see "LACP – Link Aggregation Control Protocol" on page 145). The assignment between the port and virtual trunk port is displayed here.
PSE Status	This option is only available on the SPE versions. The PSE status of the relevant port is displayed here.

4.2.6 MAC Address Table

On this page, you will find a list of the current devices in the network. You can download the list from the device in CSV format.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Information, MAC Address Table".

Figure 4-9	MAC Address Table
Figure 4-9	MAC Address Table

MAC Address Table				
Individual VLAN learning				
Individual VLAN learning ((?) disable			
Configure individual VLAN learning ((?) VLAN Configuration			
MAC Address Table No.	MAC-Address			Port
1	00:E0:4C:04:06:BD			6
		(Analy)	Deved	Angle Com
MAC Table as CSV File (?) Read from device	Apply	Revert	Apply&Save
Clear MAC Table (?) Clear			
MAC aging time (?) 40			

MAC Address Table: Individual VLAN learning

This section is only available if Individual VLAN learning has been deactivated (see "VLAN Configuration" on page 159).

Table 4-5MAC Address Table: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Individual VLAN learning	This shows that Individual VLAN learning is deactivated.
Configure Individual VLAN learning	Click on "VLAN Configuration" to configure the individual VLAN (see "VLAN Configuration" on page 159).

MAC Address Table: MAC Address Table

Table 4-6	MAC Address Table: Parameters
-----------	-------------------------------

Parameter	Description
MAC Table as CSV File	Click on "Read from device" to download the current MAC address table from the device in CSV format.
Clear MAC Table	Click on "Clear" to clear the MAC address table.
MAC aging time	Enter the maximum time in seconds by that a device must report back again in order to remain in the table. The time can be between ten and 1000000 seconds (default: 40).

4.2.7 **PROFINET Status**

On this page, you will find an overview of the PROFINET status of the device.

The page is only displayed when PROFINET mode is active. The 20xx/21xx versions do not support PROFINET mode.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Information, PROFINET Status".

Figure 4-10 PROFINET Status

Profinet Status
Profinet Name (?) profinet
Tag Function (?)
Tag Location (?)
Active AR(s) (?) 0
Connect Requests Received (?) 0
Diagnose State (?) Good

Table 4-7 PROFINET Status: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Profinet Name	The assigned PROFINET device name is displayed here.
Tag Function	The text for the device function is displayed here. The text can be set via I&M1.
Tag Location	The text for the device location is displayed here. The text can be set via I&M1.
Active AR(s)	The number of active PROFINET I/O connections is displayed here.
Connect Requests Re- ceived	The number of connection requests received is displayed here.
Diagnose State	The current device status is displayed here.

4.3 WBM Configuration area

4.3.1 My Profile

On the "My Profile" page, you will find an overview of the rights assigned to your user profile. As a logged-in user you can also change your password.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, My Profile".

Figure 4-11 My Profile My Profile Username (?) admin Rolename (?) Admin User Password (?) ... Retype Password (?) ... SNMPv3 Password Individual SNMPv3 Password (?) SNMPv3 Password (?) Retype SNMPv3 Password (?) Permission Groups Read-Write Read-Only System Configuration (?) Device Identification (?) User Management (?) Network (?) User Interface Configuration (?) Automation Protocols (?) Device Discovery (?) L2 and L3 Communication (?) Device Redundancy (?) Time Synchronization (?) DHCP Services (?) Physical Ports (?) RMON and port statistics (?) Port Mirroring (?) Port Security (?) Device Logging and Alarming (?) Snapshot (?)

Configuration and diagnostics in web-based management

Table 4-8 My Profile: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Username	Your user name as the logged-in user is displayed here. You cannot change the name yourself.
Rolename	The role name your user is assigned to is displayed here.
User Password	Enter the desired password in the input field.
	The new password must be between eight and 64 characters long. Letters, numbers, and the following special characters are permitted: \$%@&/()=?![]{}+*<>#^.,:~ and space.
	For security reasons, your password is not displayed as plain text.
	Depending on your local password policy, your password may need to meet certain requirements.
Retype Password	Re-enter the new password.
	The new password will be activated after saving and log- ging out.

My Profile: SNMPv3 Password

Table 4-9	SNMPv3 Password: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Individual SNMPv3 Pass- word	The "SNMPv3 Password" area is only available to the "admin" user account that was created in the factory default state.
	Activate the check box to assign an individual SNMPv3 password.
SNMPv3 Password	This option is only available if the check box next to "Indi- vidual SNMPv3 Password" has been activated.
	Enter the desired SNMPv3 password in the input field.
	The password must be between eight and 64 characters long. For security reasons, your password is not displayed as plain text.
	If you do not assign an SNMPv3 password, the password of the "admin" user account will be used.
	If you use this password, a user account with the name "snmpv3_user" will be created. The user is assigned read-only rights and cannot access the device via SNMPv3.
	If you delete the user account "snmpv3_user", the "Individual SNMPv3 Password" option is deactivat- ed.
Retype SNMPv3 Password	This option is only available if the check box next to "Indi- vidual SNMPv3 Password" has been activated.
	Re-enter the new password.

4.3.2 User Management

The "User Management" page allows you to create and manage user accounts. You can assign permissions to users via various user roles.

The device also provides the option of server-based user authentication via LDAP or RADIUS. Configure these settings on the "Security" webpage (see "Security" on page 80).



When a user logs in, the device always searches the local user accounts first. The server-based user authentication is only used if the user name is not available locally.

Up to ten users each can log in at the same time either via web-based management or CLI.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, User Management".

Configuration and diagnostics in web-based management

Figure 4-12	User Management

Create/Edit User (?) Create	~
User Status (?) Enable	~
Username (?)	
User Role (?) Read-only	~
User Password (?) •••	
Retype Password (?) •••	
User account locking (?) Disable	~
Login Attempts Limit (?) 5	
Access Lock Time (?) 1	
Custom User Roles	
Custom User Roles Webpage (?) Custom User I	Roles

Table 4-10 User Management: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Create/Edit User	Select the user account that you wish to edit or delete. Select "Create" to create a new user account.
Delete	This option is only available if you selected an existing user account for "Create/Edit User".
	Click on "Delete" to delete the currently selected user ac- count. This action cannot be undone.
	The "admin" user account cannot be deleted.
User Status	Select whether the account is activated or deactivated.
	When the account is deactivated, access to the device is blocked, even if the correct login parameters are entered.
Username	Enter the desired user name in the text field.
	The user name can be up to 32 characters long. Letters, numbers, and the following special characters are permitted: $-\@$.

Parameter	Description
User Role	From the drop-down list, select the desired role.
	The role determines the rights the account has in WBM. You can select the following roles in the factory default state:
	 Read-only: The user has read access to the device and therefore access to the webpages in the Informa- tion and Diagnostics areas. Furthermore, the user has permission to change their own access password.
	 Expert: The user has extensive read and write access to the device and can therefore modify a good portion of the configuration parameters. However, this ex- cludes User Management.
	 Admin: The user has all administration rights. This in- cludes unrestricted read and write access to the de- vice.
	You can create further user roles, see "Custom User Roles" on page 49.
User Password	Enter the desired initial password in the text field. The password must be between eight and 64 characters long. Letters, numbers, and the following special characters are permitted: $\$ @ $A()=?![]{+*-<>#^,:~ }$ and space.
	The user can change the password later on.
Retype Password	Enter the initial password again.
User account locking	Select whether the account should be locked after failed login attempts.
	If a user repeatedly attempts to log in using the wrong pass- word, access to the device can be blocked for a certain pe- riod of time.
Login Attempts Limit	This option is only available if you selected "Enable" for "User account locking".
	Enter the desired number of login attempts until the ac- count will be locked. The number must be between one and 100.
Access Lock Time	This option is only available if you selected "Enable" for "User account locking".
	Enter the desired time in minutes that an account will re- main locked for after failed login attempts. The time must be between one and 1440 minutes.
Custom User Roles Web- page	Click on "Custom User Roles" to open the "Custom User Roles" pop-up window. Here, you can define the desired permissions for each role (see "Custom User Roles" on page 49).

Table 4-10User Management: Parameters

For further information on user roles and permissions, see "Creating user roles" on page 133.

4.3.3 Custom User Roles

On this page, you can create custom user roles and define the desired permissions for them.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, User Management, Custom User Roles".

	Figure 4-13	Custom User Roles
--	-------------	-------------------

Custom User Roles		
Create/Edit Custom Role (?) Create	~	
Rolename (?)		
Ldap Rolename (?)		
Radius Management-Privilege-Level (?)		
Permission Groups	Read-Write	Read-Only
System Configuration (?)		
Device Identification (?)		
User Management (?)		
Network (?)		
User Interface Configuration (?)		
Automation Protocols (?)		
Device Discovery (?)		
L2 and L3 Communication (?)		
Device Redundancy (?)		
Time Synchronization (?)		
DHCP Services (?)		
Physical Ports (?)		
RMON and port statistics (?)		
Port Mirroring (?)		
Port Security (?)		
Device Logging and Alarming (?)		
Snapshot (?)		
Power Management (?)		

 Table 4-11
 Custom User Roles: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Create/Edit Custom Role	Select the user account that you wish to edit or delete. Select "Create" to create a new user account.
Delete	Click on "Delete" to delete the currently selected role. This action cannot be undone.
	The preconfigured roles "Admin", "Expert", and "Read- only" cannot be deleted.
Rolename	Enter the desired name for the user role in the text field. The name for the user role can be up to 32 characters long. Letters, numbers, and the following special characters are permitted: $-\@$.
	Once the role name has been created, it cannot be changed.

Parameter	Description
Ldap Rolename	The LDAP role name is made available to a user via the LDAP server. The role name is used to assign a user to a user role and therefore to assign rights on the device. The LDAP role name is mapped to a local user role here. For further information on LDAP, see "Security" on page 80.
Radius Management-Privi- lege-Level	Here, you can enter a numerical value that is made avail- able to a user via the RADIUS server during server-based authentication. This value is used to assign a user to a user role and therefore to assign rights on the device. The man- agement privilege level is mapped to a local user role here.
	For further information on RADIUS, see "RADIUS certificates" on page 167.
Permission Groups	In the table, you can assign and edit the read and write per- missions for user-defined user roles. The predefined per- missions of the "Admin", "Expert", and "Read-only" roles available by default cannot be changed.
	 Read-Write: Activate the respective check box to as- sign read and write permissions for the function group to the selected user role.
	 Read-Only: Activate the respective check box to as- sign read permissions for the respective function group to the selected user role.
	 No selection: If you do not select either of the two check boxes for a function group, the user role will not be assigned permission for this function group.

 Table 4-11
 Custom User Roles: Parameters

For further information on user roles and permissions, see "Creating user roles" on page 133.

4.3.4 System

On this page, you can make basic system settings such as firmware updates or renaming the device.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, System".

Configuration and diagnostics in web-based management

Figure 4-14 System	
System	
Reboot Device	
Reboot Device	(?) Reboot
Firmware Update	
Firmware Update	(?) Update Firmware
Configuration Handling	
Status of Current Configuration	(?) Configuration modified but not saved
SD Card State	(?) No SD card present
Perform Action	(?)
Perform Configuration Action	(?)
Advanced Configuration	(?) Further configuration handling options
Secure UIs	(?) Security Context
System use notification	
Notification message	(?) The usage of this Factor
Device Identification	
Device Name	(?) SWITCH2000-d83032
Device Description	(?)
Physical Location	(?)
Device Contact	(?)

System: Reboot Device

Table 4-12	Reboot Device: Parameters
	Tiebool Device. Talameters

Parameter	Description
Reboot Device	Click on "Reboot" to restart the device. All unsaved parameters will be lost.
	The connection to the device is interrupted for the boot phase.

System: Firmware Update

Table 4-13 Firmware Update: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Firmware Update	Click on "Update Firmware" to perform a firmware update. For additional information, refer to "Firmware update" on page 127.

System: Configuration Handling

Table 4-14	Configuration Handling: Parameters
	e en iga aller i la la ligi i a allerere

Parameter	Description
Status of Current Configura- tion	 The status of the active configuration is displayed here. Configuration saved: The active configuration is saved to the device. Configuration modified but not saved: The active configuration has been changed, but not yet saved to the device. Click on "Apply&Save" to save the configuration to the device.
SD Card State	 This shows whether an SD card is inserted. You need to reload the page to see the current status. You can only use FAT-formatted SD cards.
Perform Action	 Select the action to be performed. Compare: The action compares the configuration file on the SD card with the one on the device. You are shown whether the configuration on the SD card is identical or different, or whether there is no configura- tion. Clear: The action deletes the configuration file on the SD card.
Perform Configuration Ac- tion	 In the drop-down list, select an option. Factory Default: The action resets the device configuration to the default settings. Save Configuration: The action saves the active configuration to the device. The settings made are retained after a voltage reset. Reload Configuration: The action loads the most recently saved configuration and applies it. The configuration might have been saved using "Save Configuration" or the "Apply&Save" button.
Advanced Configuration	Click on "Further configuration handling options" to open the "File Transfer" pop-up window (see "File Transfer" on page 129).
Secure Uls	Click on "Certificate Management" to open the "Certificate Management" pop-up window (see "Pop-up window: Cer- tificate Management" on page 85).

System: System use notification

 Table 4-15
 System use notification: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Notification message	Enter the desired text to be displayed prior to login. The text is freely editable and can be up to 256 characters long.

System: Device Identification

Table 4-10 Device identification. Farameters		
Parameter	Description	
Device Name	Enter the desired device name.	
	In the factory default state, the device name corresponds to the device host name.	
Device Description	Optionally, enter a device description.	
Physical Location	Optionally, enter the location of the device, such as the building in which it is installed.	
Device Contact	Optionally, enter a contact address for the device.	

 Table 4-16
 Device Identification: Parameters

4.3.5 Quick Setup

The "Quick Setup" page allows you to quickly configure the minimum requirements of a network. A wizard will guide you through the individual steps.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Quick Setup".

Figure 4-15 Quick Setup

Quick Setup				
Automation Profile	(?)	Universal		
		ETH/IP		
		Profinet		
IP Address Assignment	(?)	DCP	~	
IP Address	(?)	172.16.153.112		
Network Mask	(?)	255.255.255.0		
Default Gateway	(?)	0.0.0.0		
,	. /			
Operating Mode/Automation Procotol	(2)	Drefect		
operating meder tatemation records	(-)	Fronnet	•	
Device Name	(?)	SWITCH2000-d83032		
Device Description	(2)			
Device Description	(2)			
Physical Location	(?)			
Device Contact	(?)			
LLDP Mode	(2)	Epoblo		
LEDI MOUC	(*)		•	
	(?)	LLUP lopology		

Parameter	Description
Automation Profile	Select a profile that is optimized for the desired operating mode.
	 Universal: In Universal mode, the automation proto- cols (PN device) are deactivated and BootP is activat- ed for IP address assignment.
	 ETH/IP: In EtherNet/IP mode, IGMP snooping, IGMP querier (version 2), the "EtherNet/IP" Quality of Service profile, and address conflict detection (ACD) are acti- vated
	 PROFINET: In PROFINET mode, LLDP, the PROF- INET device, DCP for IP address assignment, and the "PROFINET" Quality of Service profile are activated.
	The "PROFINET" automation profile is not available on 20xx/21xx versions.
	If you activate an automation profile from within WBM, it only has an effect on the functions that are relevant for this mode.
	Any other configurations stored on the device are re- tained and are not deleted. If, on the other hand, you make changes using the Smart mode button, all con- figurations are affected (see "Using Smart mode" on page 22).
IP Address Assignment	Select the type of IP address assignment.
	 BOOTP: Assignment via the Bootstrap protocol
	- DHCP: Assignment via a DHCP server
	 DCP: Assignment via the PROFINET engineering tool or controller (not possible on the 20xx/21xx versions)
IP Address	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IP Address Assignment".
	Enter the desired IP address.
Network Mask	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IP Address Assignment".
	Enter the desired subnet mask.
Default Gateway	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IP Address Assignment".
	Enter the default gateway.

Table 4-17Quick Setup: Parameters

Parameter	Description	
Operating Mode/Automa- tion Protocol	 Select the device operating mode. None: BootP for IP address assignment is activated. The Quality of Service profile is set to "Universal". Profinet: The "Topology based IP assignment" function is deactivated. LLDP is activated. DCP for IP address assignment is activated. The Quality of Service profile is set to "Profinet". If the device supports ACD, ACD is deactivated. The configuration is saved before the de- vice is restarted. 	
Device Name	Enter the desired device name. In the factory default state, the device name corresponds to the device host name.	
Device Description	Optionally, enter a device description.	
Physical Location	Optionally, enter the location of the device, such as the building in which it is installed.	
Device Contact	Optionally, enter a contact address for the device.	

Table 4-17 Quick Setup: Parameters

4.3.6 Network

On this page, you can make the basic network settings.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Network".

Figure 4-16 Network			
Network			
IP Address Assignment	(?)	BOOTP	
IP Address	(?)	172.16.153.112	
Network Mask	(?)	255.255.255.0	
Default Gateway	(?)	0.0.0.0	
DNS Server 1	(?)	0.0.0.0	
DNS Server 2	(?)	0.0.0.0	
Management VLAN	(?)	1 🗸	
Additional Subnets	(?)	VLAN Subnetting Configu	iration
Topology Based IP Assignment			
Assignment port	(?)	Choose-Port 🗸	
Assignment state	(?)	Feature disabled on this d	device
Hostname Configuration			
Name resolution	(?)	Disable 🗸	
Hostname	(?)	SWITCH2000-d83032	
ACD Configuration			
ACD Mode	(?)	ACD 🗸	
ACD Status Information	(?)	See ACD status on Device	<u>e status page</u>

Table 4-18 Network: Parameters

Parameter	Description	
IP Address Assignment	 Select the type of IP address assignment. STATIC: Static IP address BOOTP: Assignment via the Bootstrap protocol DHCP: Assignment via a DHCP server DCP: Assignment via the PROFINET engineering tool or controller (not possible on the 20xx/21xx versions) 	
	For further information on IP address assignment, refer to "Assigning the IP address" on page 25.	
IP Address	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IP Address Assignment".	
	Enter the desired IP address.	
Network Mask	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IP Address Assignment".	
	Enter the desired subnet mask.	
Default Gateway	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IP Address Assignment".	
	Enter the default gateway.	
DNS Server 1	Here, enter the IP address of the primary DNS server.	
DNS Server 2	Here, enter the IP address of the secondary DNS server.	

Parameter	Description
Management VLAN	Select the VLAN in which web-based management is to be accessible. The value "1" is set by default.
	You can set up further management VLANs via CLI. How- ever, it is recommended that you keep management VLAN 1.
DHCP Configuration	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IP Address Assignment".
	Click on "DHCP Services" to open the "DHCP Service" page (see "DHCP Service" on page 92).
Additional Subnets	Click on "VLAN Subnetting Configuration" to open the "VLAN Subnet" window (see "VLAN Subnet" on page 163).

Table 4-18 Network: Parameters

Network: Topology Based IP Assignment This section is only available if PROFINET has been deactivated.

Table 4-19	Topology Based IP Assignment: Parameters
	ropology based in Assignment. I diameters

	Г
Parameter	Description
Assignment port	Select the port on which the function is to be activated. This configuration step only needs to be implemented on the root device.
	As soon as a port is selected, the "Accept BootP" option is automatically deactivated in the DHCP server configura- tion.
Assignment state	The current status of the topology-based IP address as- signment is displayed here.
	If the function is active, the status shows whether the se- lected device is a root device or a client that was assigned an IP address via another device. For the root device, the active port is also displayed.

For further information on topology-based IP address assignment, refer to Section "Topology-based IP assignment" on page 157.

Network: Hostname Configuration

Fable 4-20 Hostname Configuration: Parameters		
Parameter	Description	
Name resolution	Select whether you want to activate DNS name resolution via mDNS and LLMNR.	
	If you activate the function, you can also access the device via the host name (e.g., http://switch2000-dd5d5c.local/).	
Hostname	Here, enter the host name of your device.	
	The host name must be between two and 63 characters long. Alphanumeric characters and dashes are permitted. A host name must not start with a dash.	
	In the factory default configuration, this host name is made up of the product family name and part of the device MAC address (see "DNS host name" on page 18).	



When you deactivate DNS name resolution, it may take some time until the device can be accessed via the host name. This is due to the DNS cache.

Network: ACD Configuration

 Table 4-21
 ACD Configuration: Parameters

Parameter	Description
ACD Mode	Here, activate or deactivate the "Address Conflict Detec- tion" function.
ACD Status Information	Click on "See ACD status on Device status page" to open the "Device Status" page (see "Device Status" on page 39).

Figure 4-17 ACD status information on the "Device Status" page

0		
ACD Conflict State	1	No Conflict
ACD Conflict IP Address	1	0.0.0.0
ACD Conflict MAC Address	1	00:00:00:00:00:00

4.3.7 Service

On the "Service" page, you can activate and deactivate various interfaces and displays, for example, the CLI service, the LEDs, or the SNMP agent.

NOTE: Threat to network security

Deactivate unused interfaces to prevent unauthorized access.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Service".

Configuration and diagnostics in web-based management

								_					
Service									-	-	_		
Operating Mode/Automation Procotol	(?)	Non	е			•							
Web Server	(?)	HTT	P			~							
Confidential Web Server view	(?)	Disa	ble			•							
SNMP Agent	(?)	SNN	1P v2			~							
SNMPv2 read community	(?)	publi	с										
CLI Service	(?)	Teln	et			~							
Backspace Key CTRL-H	(?)	Disa	ble			~							
CLI Network Scripting UI	(?)	Ena	ble			~							
Smart mode	(?)	Ena	ble			~							
SD card slot	(?)	Ena	ble			~							
Persistent Event Logging	(?)	Disa	ble			~							
Login expire time	(?)	0											
LLDP Configuration													
LLDP Mode	(?)	Ena	ble			•							
LLDP Transmit Interval	(?)	5											
LLDP Transmission	(?)	1	2	3	4	5							
LLDP Reception	(?)	1	2	3	4	5							
LLDP Topology	(?)	Link t	o LL[DP To	polog	I <u>y w</u> e	bpage						
System Time													
Current system time	(?)	2022	/08/0	5 00:1	3:55	(Not	synced)						
Network time protocol	(?)	Non	е			~							
Manual system time set	(?)	click	to se	t time]						
Synchronization Status	(?)	Not S	ynch	roniz	ed								
Last SNTP synchronization	(?)	Not S	ynch	roniz	ed								

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

able 4-22 Service: Parameters					
Parameter	Description				
Operating Mode/Automa- tion Protocol	 Select the device operating mode. None: BootP for IP address assignment is activated. The Quality of Service profile is set to "Universal". Profinet: The "Topology based IP assignment" function is deactivated. LLDP is activated. DCP for IP address assignment is activated. The Quality of Service profile is set to "Profinet". If the device supports ACD, ACD is deactivated. The configuration is saved before the de- vice is restarted. 				
Web Server	 Select whether the web server functionality should be activated. Disable: The web server is deactivated. Access to web-based management is deactivated. HTTP: The web server is activated in "HTTP" mode. The connection is not secured. HTTPS: The web server is activated in "HTTPS" mode. Use "https://" to access web-based management. The connection is secured. If you deactivate the web server, web-based management can no longer be accessed. 				
Confidential Web Server view	 Here, select whether the "Information" area in web-based management should be visible without login. Disable: The "Information" area of web-based management is visible without login data. Access to other areas is controlled using user roles (see "User Management" on page 46). Enable: Web-based management is only visible with previous login. 				
SNMP Agent	 Here, select the SNMP server functionality (see "SNMP – Simple Network Management Protocol" on page 149). Disabled: The SNMP server is deactivated. SNMP v2: The SNMP server is activated in "SNMP v2" mode. SNMP v1 is also supported in this mode. SNMP v3: The SNMP server is activated in "SNMP v3" mode. NOTE: Threat to network security SNMPv2 is not a secure encryption method. 				
SNMPv2 read community	This option is only available if you selected "SNMP v2" for "SNMP Agent". Here, enter the string for the SNMPv2 read community. This password must be entered for read access to objects.				

Table 4-22 Service: Parameters

Parameter	Description					
SNMPv3 Authentication	This option is only available if you selected "SNMP v3" for "SNMP Agent".					
	 Here, select the authentication mode for SNMP v3. The first part of the selection (MD5 or SHA) is the authentification protocol based on hash numbers. The second part (DES or AES) is the encryption protocol. MD5/DES: Default SHA/AES SHA/DES 					
	– MD5/AES					
	For the AES protocol, only AES-128 is supported.					
CLI Service	Here, select whether entry of CLI commands via Telnet or Secure Shell should be activated.					
	 Disable: Entry of CLI commands is deactivated. Telnet: Entry of CLI commands via Telnet is activated. SSH: Entry of CLI commands via Secure Shell (SSH) 					
	is activated.					
	For information about configuration and diagnostics via the Command Line Interface (CLI), refer to the separate manual at phoenixcon-tact.net/qr/ <item_number>.</item_number>					
Backspace Key CTRL-H	Select whether the key combination Ctrl+H should addi- tionally be used as a backspace function.					
	Some terminal programs use the backspace key as Delete. If you activate this option, you can instead use the key com- bination Ctrl+H in your terminal program to delete the last character.					
CLI Network Scripting UI	 Disable: Transmission of CLI commands via the net- work is deactivated. 					
	 Enable: Transmission of CLI commands via the net- work is activated. 					
Smart mode	Select whether the Smart mode button should be activated.					
	NOTE: Access no longer possible If you deactivate the Smart mode button and the SD card slot, and access is no longer possible via the Ethernet ports (e.g., due to incorrect configuration or forgotten access data), it is no longer possible to re- set the device. The device must then be sent in to be reset by the manufacturer – this is subject to a fee. If the SD card slot is disabled, you can also no longer access MRP manager licenses (MRM).					

Table 4-22 Service: Parameters

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

Fable 4-22 Service: Parameters					
Parameter	Description				
SD card slot	Select whether the SD card slot should be activated.				
	NOTE: Access no longer possible If you deactivate the Smart mode button and the SD card slot, and access is no longer possible via the Ethernet ports (e.g., due to incorrect configuration or forgotten access data), it is no longer possible to re- set the device. The device must then be sent in to be reset by the manufacturer – this is subject to a fee. If the SD card slot is disabled, you can also no longer access MRP manager licenses (MRM).				
Persistent Event Logging	Here, select whether the persistent storage of events should be activated. Persistent storage means that events are not deleted when the device is restarted.				
Login expire time	Here, enter the time until automatic logout.				
	You can set a number between 30 and 3600 seconds. The default is 1200 seconds. If you set a value of "0", automatic logout is deactivated.				

Service: LLDP Configuration For further information on LLDP, refer to Section "LLDP – Link Layer Discovery Protocol" on page 153.

Service: System Time

Table 4-23Service: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Current system time	The current system time is displayed here.
	"Not synced" means that the system time has either been configured manually or it is not synchronized with an (S)NTP server.
	The device does not have a battery-backed real-time clock. If the time is not synchronized, there may be discrepancies between the system time and the actual time.
Network time protocol	Here, select a protocol for synchronizing the time via a web server.
	 None: No synchronization via a web server. You can set the time manually.
	 Unicast: For this option you must configure at least an SNTP server.
	 Broadcast: With this option, the device eavesdrops on all broadcasts by broadcast SNTP servers.
Manual system time set	This option is only available if you selected "None" for "Net- work time protocol".
	Select "click to set time" to set the device system time man- ually. You can set the current date and the current time.
	The switch does not have a battery-backed real-time clock. If the time is entered manually, the time may deviate after the device is restarted.
Primary SNTP server	This option is only available if you selected "Unicast" for "Network time protocol".
	Here, enter the IP address of your SNTP server.
	SNTP stands for Simple Network Time Protocol and is a time synchronization protocol used to synchronize the system time in networks.
Primary server description	This option is only available if you selected "Unicast" for "Network time protocol".
	Here, enter a description of your SNTP server.
Secondary SNTP server	This option is only available if you selected "Unicast" for "Network time protocol".
	Here, enter the IP address of your secondary SNTP server.
	SNTP stands for Simple Network Time Protocol and is a time synchronization protocol used to synchronize the system time in networks. If the primary server is not accessible, the secondary SNTP server will be used.
Secondary server descrip- tion	This option is only available if you selected "Unicast" for "Network time protocol".
	Here, enter a description of your secondary SNTP server.

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

Table 4-23 Service: Parameters						
Parameter	Description					
UTC offset	This option is only available if you selected "Unicast" or "Broadcast" for "Network time protocol".					
	Here, select the difference between the coordinated world time (UTC) and your time zone.					
Synchronization Status	The current status of synchronization with the SNTP server is displayed here.					
Last SNTP synchronization	The time of the last synchronization with the SNTP server is displayed here.					

4.3.8 **PROFINET** Configuration

On this page, you can configure PROFINET.

- The "PROFINET Configuration" page is only displayed when PROFINET mode is active (see "Service" on page 58). The 20xx/21xx versions do not support PROFINET mode.
- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, PROFINET Configuration".

Figure 4-19 PROFINET Configuration

Profinet Configuration		
Profinet Name (?)	profinet	
Alarm diagnostic settings		
Power alarm (?)	disable	~
MRP alarm (?)	disable	~
Pluggable memory (?)	disable	~
Link Monitoring (?)	1 2 3	4 5
Boundary settings		
DCP_identify (?)	1 2 3	4 5
DCP_hello (?)	1 2 3	4 5
LLDP (?)	1 2 3	4 5
Device User Interface settings		
User Interface lock (?)	disable	×

Table I EI I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	Table 4-24	PROFINET Configuration: Parameters
--	------------	------------------------------------

Parameter	Description
Profinet Name	Here, enter the desired name for your PROFINET device.

PROFINET Configuration: Alarm diagnostic settings

Parameter	Description
Power alarm	Select whether the PROFINET alarm should be activated in the event of no power supply.
MRP alarm	Select whether the PROFINET alarm should be activated for MRP ring errors.
Pluggable memory	Select whether the PROFINET alarm should be activated in the event of no configuration memory (SD card).
Link Monitoring	Here, activate or deactivate the port-specific PROFINET alarm for link monitoring (link down behavior).
SFP module	This option is only available for devices with SFP or combo ports.
	Here, activate or deactivate the port-specific PROFINET alarm for a missing SFP module.

PROFINET Configuration: Boundary settings

Table 4-26Boundary settings: Parameters

Parameter	Description	
DCP_identify	Here, activate port-specific forwarding of DCP identify packets.	
	If you check a check box, the forwarding of DCP iden- tify packets will be deactivated.	
DCP_hello	Here, activate port-specific forwarding of DCP hello packets.	
	If you check a check box, the forwarding of DCP hello packets will be deactivated.	
LLDP	Here, activate port-specific forwarding of LLDP packets.	
	If you check a check box, the forwarding of LLDP packets will be deactivated.	

PROFINET Configuration: Device User Interface settings

 Table 4-27
 Device User Interface settings: Parameters

Parameter	Description
User Interface lock	Select whether all device functions and parameters (in- cluding this one) that can be set via PROFINET I/O are blocked for configuration in web-based management during an active PROFINET connection (AR).

4.3.9 Port Configuration

On this page, you can individually configure the individual ports.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Port Configuration".

Figure 4-20 Port Configuration

Port Configuration			
Individual Port Configuration			
Port	(?)	port-1 V	
Status	(?)	Enable	
Name	(?)	Port 1	
Туре	(?)	T1L 10FD	
Link	(?)	Connected	
Negotiation Mode	(?)	Auto	
Speed	(?)	10 MBit/s	
Duplex	(?)	Full Duplex	
SQI Health	(?)	Good	
Mode	(?)	Auto	
Link Monitoring	(?)	Disable 🗸	
Default Priority	(?)	0 ~	
Flow Control	(?)	Disable •	
CRC Surveillance			
Received Pkts	(?)	279	
CRC Errors	(?)	0	
CRC Proportion Peak (ppm)	(?)	0	
CRC Port Status	(?)	Ok	
Critical Threshold (ppm)	(?)	40000	
Warning Threshold (ppm)	(?)	20000	
Clear CRC Peak and CRC Status	(?)	Clear Check to clear all ports	
Port Counter Overview	(?)	Monitor all ports simultaneously	
Advanced Port Configuration			
Port Configuration Table	(?)	Configure all ports simultaneously	
Port Mirroring	(?)	Configure Port Mirroring	
VLAN Port Configuration	(?)	Configure Port settings for a VLAN	
Port Based Security	(?)	Configure Port Based Security	

Port Configuration: Individual Port Configuration

Parameter	Description		
Dert	Select the part that you want to configure individually		
Port	Select the port that you want to configure individually.		
Status	Select whether the port should be activated or deactivated.		
Name	Optionally, assign an individual name to the port.		
Туре	The physical properties of the port are displayed here.		
Link	The current port link status is displayed here.		
Negotiation Mode	The current auto negotiation status is displayed here.		
Speed	The current transmission speed at which the port is operat- ing is displayed here.		
Duplex	The port transmission mode is displayed here.		
SQI Health	This option is only available on the SPE versions.		
	The signal quality of the SPE ports is displayed here.		
Mode	 Select the transmission speed and mode for the port. You can also select Fast Startup here. Auto: The transmission speed and mode are selected automatically. 10 Mbps Half Duplex: The port transmits at a speed of 10 Mbps in half-duplex mode. 10 Mbps Full Duplex: The port transmits at a speed of 10 Mbps in full-duplex mode. 100 Mbps Half Duplex: The port transmits at a speed of 10 Mbps in full-duplex mode. 100 Mbps Half Duplex: The port transmits at a speed of 10 Mbps in full-duplex mode. 		
	 100 Mbps Full Duplex: The port transmits at a speed of 100 Mbps in full-duplex mode. Fast Startup: Select this mode if you wish to connect special PROFINET devices (FSU devices) or Ether-Net/IP devices (Quick Connect) to the switch. The switch can then be accessed at the same speed. If you use the "Fast Startup" function for fast link establishment, RSTP is automatically deactivated on this port (see "Network Redundancy" on page 74). 		

 Table 4-28
 Individual Port Configuration: Parameters

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

Parameter	Description		
Link Monitoring	Select whether the link behavior at the selected port is to monitored. An alarm message is then generated under "Alarm&Events".		
	If the link drops, you receive an alarm message on the alarm output (22xx/23xx versions) or signal contact (24xx/25xx versions).		
	Some versions (e.g., 26xx/27xx) do not feature an alarm output or signal contact. For these versions, the alarm is solely signaled via the FAIL LED.		
	You can also make this setting under "Configuration, Local Events". Activate the "Monitored Link Down" check box for this (see "Local Events: Alarm Output 1" on page 98).		
Default Priority	Select the priority for incoming data packets at this port.		
	The lower the value, the higher the priority.		
Jumbo Frames	This option is only available for 21xx/23xx/25xx/27xx Giga- bit versions. Select whether jumbo frames (>1518 bytes) should be supported. If you activate this option, the MTU size is set to 9600 bytes.		
MTU	Here, select the maximum transmission unit (MTU). Packet sizes between 1522 bytes and 9600 bytes are activated.		
Flow Control	Select whether flow control should be activated for the se- lected port.		
	The switch and its neighboring device can then send a pause frame to the switch to prevent packet loss due to overload. The pause frame receiver then pauses transmis- sion. For time-critical automation scenarios, this option should be deactivated.		

 Table 4-28
 Individual Port Configuration: Parameters

Port Configuration: CRC Surveillance

 Table 4-29
 CRC Surveillance: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Received Pkts	The number of packets received at the selected port since the last reboot or counter reset is displayed here.
CRC Errors	The number of CRC errors at the selected port since the last reboot or counter reset is displayed here.
CRC Proportion Peak (ppm)	The highest proportion of CRC errors relative to the total number of packets received in an interval since the last re- boot or counter reset is displayed here. The interval is 30 seconds.
CRC Port Status	The status of the current port is displayed here.

Parameter	Description
Critical Threshold (ppm)	Enter the threshold value at which the CRC Port Status switches to Critical. Enter a value between 1000 ppm and 1000000 ppm.
Warning Threshold (ppm)	The threshold value in ppm at which the CRC Port Status switches to "Warning" (50% of Critical Threshold) is displayed here.
Clear CRC Peak and CRC Status	Click on "Clear" to reset the CRC Proportion Peak and the CRC Port Status. Additionally, check the "Check to clear all ports" check box and click on "Clear" to reset the values for all ports.
Port Counter Overview	Click on "Monitor all ports simultaneously" to open the "Port Counter" page (see "Port Counter" on page 109).

 Table 4-29
 CRC Surveillance: Parameters

Port Configuration: Advanced Port Configuration

 Table 4-30
 Advanced Port Configuration: Parameters

Deversetev	Description
Parameter	Description
Port Configuration Table	Click on "Configure all ports simultaneously" to open the "Port Configuration Table" page (see "Pop-up window: Port Configuration Table" on page 69).
Port Mirroring	Click on "Configure Port Mirroring" to open the "Port Mirror- ing" page (see "Port Mirroring" on page 106).
VLAN Port Configuration	Click on "Configure Port settings for a VLAN" to open the "VLAN Port configuration" page (see "Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration" on page 161).
Link Aggregation	Click on "Configure Link Aggregation" to open the "Link Aggregation" page (see "LACP – Link Aggregation Control Protocol" on page 145).
Port Based Security	Click on "Configure Port Based Security" to open the "Port Based Security" page (see "Pop-up window: Port Based Security" on page 85).

Pop-up window: Port Configuration Table On this page, you can configure the port in a tabular format.

108998_en_06

Port Configuration Table				
Interface/Port	Status	Mode	Linkmonitor	Flow Control
1	Enable 🗸	Auto 🗸	Disable 🗸	Disable 🗸
2	Enable 🗸	Auto 🗸	Disable 🗸	Disable 🗸
3	Enable 🗸	Auto 🗸	Disable 🗸	Disable 🗸
4	Enable 🗸	100 Mbps Full Duple 🗸	Disable 🗸	Disable 🗸
5	Enable 🗸	Auto 🗸	Disable 🗸	Disable 🗸
6	Enable 🗸	Auto 🗸	Disable 🗸	Disable 🗸
7	Enable 🗸	Auto 🗸	Disable 🗸	Disable 🗸
8	Enable 🗸	100 Mbps Full Duple 🗸	Disable 🗸	Disable ~

Figure 4-21 Pop-up window: Port Configuration Table

 Table 4-31
 Pop-up window: Port Configuration Table: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Interface/Port	This column shows the port for which you can make set- tings.
Status	Select whether the port should be activated or deactivated.

Configuration and diagnostics in web-based management

Parameter	Description		
Mode	Select the transmission speed and mode for the port. You can also select Fast Startup here.		
	 Auto: The transmission speed and mode are selected automatically. 		
	 10 Mbps Half Duplex: The port transmits at a speed of 10 Mbps in half-duplex mode. 		
	 10 Mbps Full Duplex: The port transmits at a speed of 10 Mbps in full-duplex mode. 		
	 100 Mbps Half Duplex: The port transmits at a speed of 100 Mbps in half-duplex mode. 		
	 100 Mbps Full Duplex: The port transmits at a speed of 100 Mbps in full-duplex mode. 		
	 Fast Startup: Select this mode if you wish to connect special PROFINET devices (FSU devices) or Ether- Net/IP devices (Quick Connect) to the switch. The switch can then be accessed at the same speed. 		
	If you use the "Fast Startup" function for fast link es- tablishment, RSTP is automatically deactivated on this port (see "Network Redundancy" on page 74).		
Linkmonitor	 Select whether the link behavior at the selected port is to be monitored. An alarm message is then generated under "Alarm&Events". If the link drops, you receive an alarm message on the alarm output (22xx/23xx versions) or signal contact (24xx/25xx versions). Some versions (e.g., 26xx/27xx) do not feature an alarm output or signal contact. For these versions, the alarm is solely signaled via the FAIL LED. 		
	You can also make this setting under "Configuration, Local Events". Activate the "Monitored Link Down" check box for this (see "Local Events: Alarm Output 1" on page 98).		
Flow Control	Select whether flow control should be activated for the selected port.		
	The switch and its neighboring device can then send a pause frame to the switch to prevent packet loss due to overload. The pause frame receiver then pauses transmission. For time-critical automation scenarios, this option should be deactivated.		

 Table 4-31
 Pop-up window: Port Configuration Table: Parameters

4.3.10 VLAN Configuration

On this page, you can configure VLAN.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, VLAN Configuration".

For further information on VLAN, refer to Section "VLAN – Virtual Local Area Network" on page 159.

4.3.11 Multicast Filtering

On the "Multicast Filtering" page, you can make settings for the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP). The network protocol is used to organize and manage multicast groups. A device with activated IGMP snooping, which is called a querier, eavesdrops on the multicast data traffic in the network and forwards the multicasts only to the devices the information is intended for. This increases the information security in the network and reduces the data traffic.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Multicast Filtering".

Figure 4-22 Multicast Filtering

Multicast Filtering		
IGMP		
IGMP Snooping (?)	enable 🗸	
Snoop Aging Time (?)	300	
IGMP Query Version (?)	Version 2 🗸	
Query Interval (?)	125	
Current Querier (?)	No Query device availab	ble
IGMP Extensions		
Extension FUQ (?)	enable 🗸	
Extension BUQ (?)	enable 🗸	
Auto Query Ports (?)	enable 🗸	
(?)	Clear AQP	
Static Query Ports (?)	1 2 3 4 5	5 6 7 8 D D D
(?)	Current multicast groups	2
Multicast Filtering: IGMP

Parameter	Description			
IGMP Snooping	Here, select whether the "IGMP Snooping" function should be activated.			
Snoop Aging Time	Here, enter the snoop aging time.			
	The snoop aging time is the period of time during which the querier waits for membership reports. If no membership reports are received during this time, the associated ports are removed from the multicast groups.			
	The value must be between 30 and 3600 (default: 300).			
IGMP Query Version	Here, select the IGMP query version which the device should use to send the queries.			
	The devices support IGMP query versions v1 and v2. For EtherNet/IP applications, it is recommended that you activate version v2.			
Query Interval	Here, enter the interval at which the device should send the queries.			
	The value must be between ten and 3600 seconds.			
Current Querier	The IP address of the current querier in the network is displayed here.			

Table 4-32 IGMP: Parameters

Multicast Filtering: IGMP Extensions

Table 4-33	IGMP Extensions: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Extension FUQ	Select whether unknown multicasts should be forwarded to the querier.
Extension BUQ	Select whether unknown multicasts should be blocked at the querier.
Auto Query Ports	Select whether query ports should be automatically de- tected. This happens based on redundancy information. For this, the "Fast Ring Detection" function must be acti- vated (see "Network Redundancy: Spanning-Tree Config- uration" on page 75). Ports are then automatically added when they are detected in a redundant network. This en- ables faster switch-over in the event of a failure.
Clear AQP	Click on "Clear AQP" to clear query ports that have been automatically learned.
Static Query Ports	Activate the check boxes for the corresponding ports to au- tomatically add the ports to all existing multicast groups.
Current multicast groups	Click on "Current multicast groups" to open the "Current Multicast Groups" pop-up window (see "Current Multicast Groups" on page 105). This contains an overview of all cur- rent multicast groups in tabular form.

4.3.12 Network Redundancy

On this page, you can make settings for network redundancy.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Network Redundancy".

Figure 4-23 Network Redundancy

Network Redundancy			
Spanning-Tree Configuration			
RSTP Mode	(?)	802.1D 🗸	
Large Tree Support	(?)	Disable 🗸	
Fast Ring Detection	(?)	Disable 🗸	
Bridge Priority	(?)	32768	
Bridge Hello Time	(?)	2	
Bridge Forward Delay	(?)	15	
Bridge Max Age	(?)	20	
	(?)	RSTP Port Configuration	
	(?)	RSTP Port Configuration	Table
	(?)	RSTP Diagnostic	
Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP)			
MRP device mode	(?)	Client 🗸	
Ring Port 1	(?)	port-1 🗸	
Ring Port 2	(?)	port-2 🗸	
Link Aggregation			
Link Aggregation	(?)	Configure Link Aggregati	ion

Network Redundancy: Spanning-Tree Configuration The Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) is a network protocol in accordance with IEEE 802.1D-2004 that deactivates redundant paths and activates them quickly in the event of a connection failure.

 Table 4-34
 Spanning-Tree Configuration: Parameters

Parameter	Description				
RSTP Mode	 Disable: RSTP is deactivated. 802.1D: RSTP is activated globally and operates in accordance with standard IEEE 802.1D-2004. 				
Large Tree Support	This option is only available if you selected "802.1D" for "RSTP Mode".				
	This option is only available on the 22xx/23xx/24xx/25xx/26xx/27xx versions.				
	Activate this option to increase the maximum possible number of switches in an RSTP topology.				
Fast Ring Detection	This option is only available if you selected "802.1D" for "RSTP Mode".				
	This option is only available on the 22xx/23xx/24xx/25xx/26xx/27xx versions.				
	Activate this option to speed up the switch-over to a redun- dant path in the event of an error and to enable easy diag- nostics.				
	Each ring is assigned an ID. This ID is communicated to every switch in the corresponding ring. One switch can be- long to several rings at the same time.				
Bridge Priority	This option is only available if you selected "802.1D" for "RSTP Mode".				
	Here, enter a value for the priority. The value must be be- tween zero and 61440. Only multiples of 4096 are permit- ted. The entered value is automatically rounded to the next multiple of 4096 (default: 32768).				
	Click on "Apply&Save" to start the initialization process.				
Bridge Hello Time	This option is only available if you selected "802.1D" for "RSTP Mode".				
	Enter the time interval within which the root bridge reports to the other switches via BPDU. The value must be be- tween one and ten seconds.				
	This setting must only be made on the root bridge.				
	We recommend that you keep the default setting.				

Parameter	Description					
Bridge Forward Delay	This option is only available if you selected "802.1D" for "RSTP Mode".					
	Enter the time for which the switches should remain in the "Listening" and "Learning" status respectively (2x Forward Delay). The value must be between four and 30 seconds.					
	The device only switches to the "Forwarding" status once this time has elapsed. In the "Listening" and "Learning" sta- tus, the device does not forward any user traffic and conse- quently prevents transient loops.					
	This setting must only be made on the root bridge.					
	We recommend that you keep the default setting.					
Bridge Max Age	This option is only available if you selected "802.1D" for "RSTP Mode".					
	Enter the maximum aging time. The value must be between six and 40 seconds.					
	This parameter is set by the root bridge and used by all switches in the ring. The parameter is sent to ensure that each switch in the network has a constant value, which is used as the basis for testing the age of the saved configu- ration.					
	This setting must only be made on the root bridge.We recommend that you keep the default setting.					
RSTP Port Configuration	This option is only available if you selected "802.1D" for "RSTP Mode".					
	Click on "RSTP Port Configuration" to open the "RSTP Port Configuration" pop-up window (see "Network Redun- dancy: Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP)" on page 76).					
RSTP Port Configuration Table	This option is only available if you selected "802.1D" for "RSTP Mode".					
	Click on "RSTP Port Configuration Table" to open the "RSTP Port Configuration Table" pop-up window (see "Pop-up window: RSTP Port Configuration Table" on page 80).					
RSTP Diagnostic	This option is only available if you selected "802.1D" for "RSTP Mode".					
	Click on "RSTP Diagnostic" to open the "RSTP Diagnostic" page (see "RSTP Diagnostic" on page 102).					

 Table 4-34
 Spanning-Tree Configuration: Parameters

Network Redundancy: Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP) The Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP) is a network protocol for ring topologies in accordance with IEC 62439 that deactivates a redundant path and activates it quickly in the event of a connection failure. A ring may contain a maximum of 50 switches, one of which is defined as the MRP manager. All other devices in the ring must support the MRP client function. The ring is created using dedicated ports. The MRP ports are configured in the management for the respective switch. When configured correctly, MRP offers a guaranteed maximum switch-over time of 200 ms.



The MRP manager function is only available on the 22xx/23xx/24xx/25xx/26xx/27xx versions.



For firmware versions 2.90 or earlier, this function can only be implemented with inserted FL SD FLASH/MRM configuration memory.

Parameter	Description			
MRP device mode	- Disable: MRP is deactivated.			
	- Client: MRP is activated. The switch is an MRP client.			
	 Manager: MRP is activated. The switch is the ring manager. 			
VLAN	This option is only available if you selected "Manager" for "MRP device mode".			
	If you selected "Tagging" for the VLAN mode, here you can select the VLAN to which the MRP control packets should be forwarded (see "VLAN Configuration" on page 72 and "VLAN – Virtual Local Area Network" on page 159).			
Ring Port 1	This option is only available if you selected "Client" or "Manager" for "MRP device mode".			
	Select the first MRP ring port.			
Ring Port 2	This option is only available if you selected "Client" or "Manager" for "MRP device mode".			
	Select the second MRP ring port.			

Table 4-35 Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP): Parameters

Network Redundancy: Link Aggregation

 Table 4-36
 Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP): Parameters

Parameter	Description
Link Aggregation	Click on "Configure Link Aggregation" to open the "Link Aggregation" window (see "LACP – Link Aggregation Control Protocol" on page 145).

Pop-up window: RSTP Port Configuration

	•			
RSTP Port Configuration				
Select Port	(?)	port-1		~
RSTP Enable	(?)	enable		~
Admin Path Cost	(?)	0		
Operating Path Cost	(?)	0		
Auto Edge	(?)	enable		~
Admin Edge	(?)	Non-Edge		~
Operating Edge	(?)	Non-Edge		
Priority	(?)	128		
Forward Transitions	(?)	0		
Designated Root	(?)	8000.A8:74:1D	:8F:D3:	1D
Designated Bridge	(?)	8000.A8:74:1D	:8F:D3:	1D
Designated Port ID	(?)	8001		
Designated Cost	(?)	0		
Protocol Version	(?)	RSTP		
	(?)	Force RSTP]	

Figure 4-24 Pop-up window: RSTP Port Configuration

 Table 4-37
 Pop-up window: RSTP Port Configuration

Parameter	Description				
Select Port	Select the port for which you want to make RSTP settings.				
RSTP Enable	 Select the ports for which RSTP should be activated. Enable: RSTP is activated for the port. Disable: RSTP is deactivated for the port. BPDUs are neither received nor sent. 				
	If you activate RSTP on a port, the "Fast Startup" function is automatically deactivated on this port (see "Port Configuration: Individual Port Configuration" on page 67).				
Admin Path Cost	Enter the path costs for the selected port. The value must be between zero and 200000000.				
	If you enter "0", cost calculation according to the transmis- sion speed is activated (10 Mbps = 2000000; 100 Mbps = 200000).				
Operating Path Cost	The path costs used for this port are displayed here.				
	If this device is the root bridge, this value is added to each BPDU.				

Parameter	Description
Auto Edge	Select whether to automatically switch from non-edge port to edge port after a link up.
	A link becomes an edge if three seconds have passed since the last link up.
	An edge port is a port at the end of the topology. End de- vices or devices that do not themselves support RSTP can be connected to this port.
Admin Edge	Select whether this port should be operated as an edge port (default setting) or non-edge port once the link is es- tablished. The port becomes a non-edge port as soon as a BPDU is received.
Operating Edge	This shows whether this port is currently operated as an edge port or a non-edge port.
Priority	Enter the priority for this port. The value must be between zero and 140. Multiples of 16 are permitted. The entered value is automatically rounded to the next multiple of 16 (default: 128).
Forward Transitions	The number of times the port has switched from the "Dis- carding" state to the "Forwarding" state is displayed here.
Designated Root	The MAC address of the root bridge for this spanning tree is displayed here.
Designated Bridge	The MAC address of the switch of which the port receives the best BPDUs is displayed here.
Designated Port ID	The port via which the BPDUs are sent from the designated bridge is displayed here.
	The value consists of the port priority (two digits) and the port number. The value is displayed in hexadecimal numbers.
Designated Cost	The path cost of this segment to the root switch is displayed here.
Protocol Version	The protocol version is displayed here.
Force RSTP	Click on "Force RSTP" to activate RSTP for the selected port if it was previously operated in STP mode.

Table 4-37Pop-up window: RSTP Port Configuration

Pop-up window: RSTP **Port Configuration Table**

Figure 4-25 Pop-up window: RSTP Port Configuration Table

RSTP Port Configuration Ta	able				
Port	RSTP Enable		Admin	Edge	Admin Cost
1	enable	*	Non-Edge	~	0
2	enable	~	Non-Edge	~	0
3	enable	~	Non-Edge	*	0
4	enable	~	Non-Edge	~	0
5	enable	~	Non-Edge	~	0
6	enable	~	Non-Edge	~	0
7	enable	~	Non-Edge	~	0
8	enable	~	Non-Edge	~	0

Table 4-38 Pop-up window: RSTP Port Configuration Table

Parameter	Description
Port	This column shows the ports for which RSTP is available.
RSTP Enable	 Select the ports for which RSTP should be activated. Enable: RSTP is activated for the port. Disable: RSTP is deactivated for the port. BPDUs are neither received nor sent. If you activate RSTP on a port, the "Fast Startup" function is automatically deactivated on this port (see "Port Configuration: Individual Port Configuration" on page 67).
Admin Edge	Select whether this port is to be operated, if possible, as an edge port (default) or non-edge port.
Admin Cost	Enter the path costs for the selected port.
	If you enter "0", cost calculation according to the transmis- sion speed is activated (10 Mbps = 2,000,000; 100 Mbps = 200,000).

For further information on RSTP, refer to Section "RSTP - Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol" on page 137.

4.3.13 Security

On the "Security" page, you can make numerous settings related to security and network access.

NOTE: Threat to network security \mathbf{T}

Make sure that the configuration is secure to prevent unauthorized access to your network. More information is available in the AH EN INDUSTRIAL SECURITY application note. The application note can be downloaded at phoenixcontact.net/qr/<item_number>.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on • page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Security".

Security		
UI Security		
Secure Uls	?) Certificate Management	
Port Based Security		
Port Security Status	?) Enable	
Port Based Configuration	?) Configure Port Based Security	
Clear Illegal Counter	?) Clear	
Global Radius Authentication Serve	Configuration	
Radius Server	?) 0.0.0	
Radius Server Port	?) 1812	
Radius Shared Secret	?) Show cleartext secret	
Check Radius Server Availability	?) Test	
Radius Server Status	?) Not active	
Radius Server Configuration Table	?) <u>Configure more than one radius server</u>	
	simuitaneousiy	
Dot1x Authenticator	?) Enable	
Port Authentication Table	?) Dot1x Port Configuration Table	
Port Authentication	?) Dot1x Port Configuration	
Allowed MAC Addresses	?) Allowed MAC Addresses	
User Password Strength Configurat	on	
Minimum Password Length	?) 8	
Minimum Upper Case Letters	?) 0	
Minimum Lower Case Letters	?) 0	
Minimum number of Digits	?) 0	
Minimum number of Special Charact	rs 0	
Remote User Authentication	<i>τ</i>)	
Ldap	?) Disable	
Ldap Server	?) 0.0.0.0	
Ldap Server Port	?) 389	
Ldap BaseDn	?) dc=example,dc=com	
Ldap BindDn	?) cn=admin,dc=example,c	
Ldap BindPw	?)	
Retype Password	?)	
Ldap Search Filter	?) uid	
Ldap Role Attribute	?)	
Radius	?) Enable	
Custom User Roles		
Custom User Roles Custom User Roles Webpage	?) Custom User Roles	

Security: UI Security

Table 4-39 UI Security: Parameters		
Parameter	Description	
Secure UIs	Click on "Certificate Management" to open the "Certificate Management" pop-up window (see "Pop-up window: Cer- tificate Management" on page 85).	
	Here, you can create the necessary keys and certificates for operation with HTTPS and SSH.	

Security: Port Based Security

The 20xx and 21xx versions do not support port-based security. i

Table 4-40

Table 4-40 Port Based Security: Parameters		
Parameter	Description	
Port Security Status	Select whether port-based security should be activated globally.	
Port Based Configuration	Click on "Configure Port Based Security" to open the "Port Based Security" pop-up window (see "Pop-up window: Port Based Security" on page 85).	
Clear Illegal Counter	Click on "Clear" to set the illegal access counter for all ports to zero.	

Security: Global Radius Authentication Server Configuration

Table 4-41 Global Radius Authentication Server Configuration: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Radius Server	Here, enter the IP address of the RADIUS server.
Radius Server Port	Here, enter the port of the RADIUS server.
Radius Shared Secret	Here, enter the shared secret that is required for encrypted communication with the RADIUS server. The shared secret must have between eight and 64 characters. Letters, numbers, and the following special characters are permitted: \$%@&/()=?[]{+*<>#^.,:~I
Check Radius Server Avail- ability	Click on "Test" to check whether the configured RADIUS server is reachable.
Radius Server Status	The status of the RADIUS server that can be checked via "Check Radius Server Availability" is displayed here.
Radius Server Configura- tion Table	Click on "Configure more than one radius server simultane- ously" to open the "Radius Server Configuration Table" window (see "Pop-up window: Radius Server Configura- tion Table" on page 87). Here you can configure up to five RADIUS servers.
Dot1x Authenticator	Select whether the device should be an 802.1X authentica- tor.
	One end device can be authenticated via 802.1X per port.

Parameter	Description
Port Authentication Table	Click on "Dot1x Port Configuration Table" to open the "Dot1x Port Configuration Table" page (see "Pop-up win- dow: Dot1x Port Configuration Table" on page 88). Here, you can make settings for RADIUS authentication in tabu- lar form.
Port Authentication	Click on "Dot1x Port Configuration" to open the "Dot1x Port Configuration" page (see "Pop-up window: Dot1x Port Configuration" on page 90). Here, you can make settings for RADIUS authentication on a port-specific basis.
Allowed MAC Addresses	Click on "Allowed MAC Addresses" to open a list of all MAC addresses currently permitted (see "Pop-up window: Al- lowed MAC Addresses" on page 91).

 Table 4-41
 Global Radius Authentication Server Configuration: Parameters

For further information on RADIUS certificates, see "RADIUS certificates" on page 167.

Security: User Password Strength Configuration

With the following parameters, you can define minimum requirements for the user passwords, e.g., that all passwords must contain a special character.

Table 4-42	User Password Strength Configuration: Parameters
	e con l'aconora e congar e conngaradorn l'arametere

Parameter	Description
Minimum Password Length	Here, enter the desired minimum length for passwords. The value can have between eight and 64 characters (de- fault: 8).
Minimum Upper Case Let- ters	Here, enter the desired minimum number of uppercase let- ters (A–Z). The value can have between zero and eight characters (default: 0).
Minimum Lower Case Let- ters	Here, enter the desired minimum number of lowercase let- ters (a–z). The value can have between zero and eight characters (default: 0).
Minimum number of Digits	Here, enter the desired minimum number of digits (0–9). The value can have between zero and eight characters (default: 0).
Minimum number of Special Characters	Here, enter the desired minimum number of special char- acters (e.g., .#:!?). The value can have between zero and eight characters (default: 0).

Security: Remote User Authentication

 $[\mathbf{i}]$

When a user logs in, databases are searched for a valid user name and password combination, where the user rights are also correctly assigned.

The local database is searched first. Then, the LDAP is searched, followed by the RA-DIUS database (if activated and configured in each case). If a valid combination is found, the search is terminated and the user is logged in.

Parameter	Description
Ldap	Select whether LDAP server-based user authentication should be activated.
Ldap Server	Here, enter the address of the LDAP server as an IP ad- dress or DNS name.
Ldap Server Port	Here, enter the TCP port for connection with the LDAP server (default: 389).
	An encrypted connection to the LDAP server (e.g., via SSL/TLS and Port 636) is not currently supported by the device.
Ldap BaseDn	Here, enter the LDAP Base Distinguished Name. The BaseDN describes the base address or the storage loca- tion under which the user data is stored in the directory on the LDAP server.
Ldap BindDn	Here, enter the LDAP Bind Distinguished Name. The BindDn is the user name for logging the device into the LDAP server in order to be able to perform operations on the LDAP server such as browsing user data.
Ldap BindPw	Here, enter the LDAP Bind Password. The Bind password is required for authenticating the device on the LDAP server. This password is linked to the BindDn.
Retype Password	Here, enter the Bind password again.
Ldap Search Filter	Here, enter the server attribute under which the user name is to be found when logging into the server.
	Optional: With the wildcard operator {0}, you can define the part of the attribute that is to be entered during login (e.g., mail={0}@phoenixcontact.com).
Ldap Role Attribute	Here, enter the attribute under which the designation of the user roles are stored on the LDAP server. This attribute is mapped on the device with a local role designation so that rights can be assigned to a user.
	On the "Custom User Roles" page, you can map the LDAP role name from the server to a local user role under "Ldap Rolename" (see "Custom User Roles" on page 49).
Radius	Here, select whether RADIUS server-based user authenti- cation should be activated.
	To establish a connection to the RADIUS server, the set- tings under "Global Radius Authentication Server Configu- ration" are used (see "Security: Global Radius Authentica- tion Server Configuration" on page 82).

 Table 4-43
 Remote User Authentication: Parameters

Security: Custom User Roles

Table 4-44 Custom User Roles: Parameters	
Parameter	Description
Custom User Roles Web- page	Click on "Custom User Roles" to open the "Custom User Roles" pop-up window. Here, you can define the desired permissions for each role (see "Custom User Roles" on page 49).

Pop-up window: Certificate Management

Figure 4-27 Pop-up window: Certificate Management.

Certificate Management	
elf-signed Certificates	
Create new Certificates and keys (?) Generate	
Self-signed Certificate state (?) missing	
Root CA (?) cacert.cer	
xternal Certificates	
Customer CA Certificate state (?) missing	
Delete customer CA Certificate (?) Delete	
ertificate file transfer	
Certificate bundle Up-/Download (?) Certificate bundle transfer	
Root CA Certificate Upload (?) Root CA Certificate transfer	

Table 4-45 Pop-up window: Certificate Management: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Create new Certificates and keys	Click on "Generate" to create all the necessary keys and certificates for operation with HTTPS and SSH.
Self-signed Certificate state	The current availability of the self-signed certificate is displayed here.
Root CA	Click on "cacert.cer" to download the created root CA cer- tificate for the installation from the device.
Customer CA Certificate state	The current status of the customer CA certificate is displayed here.
	You can provide your own signed certificate. Your browser's security warnings will then no longer be trig- gered.
Delete customer CA Certificate	Click on "Delete" to delete your own signed certificate.
Certificat bundle Up-/Down- load	Click on "Certificate bundle transfer" to open the "File Transfer" pop-up window (see "File Transfer" on page 129).
Root CA Certificate Upload	Click on "Root CA Certificate transfer" to open the "File Transfer" pop-up window (see "File Transfer" on page 129).

Pop-up window: Port Based Security



All the configurations in the "Port Based Security" pop-up window only become effective if the "Port Security Status" function is activated on the "Security" page (see "Security: Port Based Security" on page 82).

Port Based Secu	ırity		_	
	Port (?)	port-1 🗸		
	Name (?)	Port 1		
	Security Mode (?)	None 🗸		
Last N	IAC Address Learnt (?)	00:00:00:00:00:00 - 0	~	
Illeg	gal Address Counter (?)	0		
Allowed MAC Ac Index	Idresses Description	MAC Address	VLAN ID	
1	Description	1A:2B:3C:4D:5E:6F	1	*
Add new entry				
		00:00:00:00:00:00	1	~
1				

Figure 4-28 Pop-up window: Port Based Security

 Table 4-46
 Pop-up window: Port Based Security: Parameters

Parameter	Description	
Port	Select the port or interface for which you want to make se- curity settings.	
Name	The name of the selected port is displayed here.	
Security Mode	 Select what happens if a MAC address that is not permitted is detected by the device. None: No security settings for this port. Unknown MAC addresses are not blocked. Trap: If a MAC address that is not permitted is detected at the port, a trap is sent to the defined SNMP trap server. The packets are not blocked (see "Trap Manager" on page 107). Block: If a MAC address that is not permitted is detected at the port, all packets are blocked at the port and a trap is sent to the defined SNMP trap server. The packets are blocked at the port and a dtrap is sent to the defined SNMP trap server. The packets are blocked at the port and a trap is sent to the defined SNMP trap server. The packets at this port remain blocked until an allowed MAC address is detected (see "Trap Manager" on page 107). 	
Last MAC Address Learnt	The MAC address of the last connected device is dis- played here. Click on the green check mark to add this MAC address to	
	the list of allowed MAC addresses.	
Illegal Address Counter	The number of times the port has been accessed illegally is displayed here. Each initial access by a MAC address is counted. Repeated access by the first MAC address are counted again if a different MAC address has accessed the port in the meantime.	

Pop-up window: Port Based Security: Allowed MAC Addresses



You can allow up to 50 MAC addresses per port. Each MAC address can only be allowed at one port. MAC addresses that are allowed at one port cannot be learned at other ports, not even dynamically.

Web-based management or the network cannot be accessed via a MAC address that is allowed at another port.

T able = T Allowed MAC Addlesses. Latallelet	Table 4-47	Allowed MAC Addresses: Parameters
---	------------	-----------------------------------

Parameter	Description
Index	The index of the allowed MAC addresses is displayed here.
Description	The description of an allowed MAC address is displayed here.
MAC Address	The MAC address is displayed here.
VLAN ID	The associated VLAN ID is displayed here.
Delete	Click on the red "X" to delete an allowed MAC address.

Pop-up window: Port Based Security: Add new entry

Table 4-48Add new entry: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Description	Here, enter a description for an allowed MAC address.
MAC Address	Enter a MAC address for which you wish to allow access. Alternatively, click on the green check mark next to "Last MAC Address Learnt" to accept this MAC address.
VLAN ID	Enter the VLAN where the device with the allowed MAC address is located.
Confirm	Click on the green check mark to add an allowed MAC address.

Pop-up window: Radius Server Configuration Table

Figure 4-29 Pop-up window: Radius Server Configuration Table

Radius Server Configuration Table						
Radius Server	IP Address	Port	Shared Secret	Show	Server Status	Test
1	0.0.0	1812	••••••		Not active	Test
2	0.0.0.0	1812	•••••		Not active	Test
3	0.0.0	1812	•••••		Not active	Test
4	0.0.0.0	1812	•••••		Not active	Test
5	0.0.0	1812	••••••		Not active	Test

Table 4-49	Pop-up window: Radius Server Configuration Table: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Radius Server	The ID of the RADIUS server is displayed here.
IP Address	Here, enter the IP address of the RADIUS server.
Port	Here, enter the port of the RADIUS server.

Table 4-49 Pop-up window: Radius Server Configuration Table: Parameters				
Parameter	Description			
Shared Secret	Here, enter the shared secret that is required for encrypted communication with the RADIUS server. The shared secret must have between eight and 64 characters. Letters, num bers, and the following special characters are permitted: \$%@&/()=?[[{+*<>#^.,:~			
Show	Activate the check box to display the shared secret.			
Server Status	The status of the RADIUS server that can be tested via "Test" is displayed here.			
Test	Click on "Test" to check whether the configured RADIUS server is reachable.			

If more than one RADIUS server is configured and RADIUS server 1 is not available, it can take up to 30 seconds for the page to load.

Fiaure 4-30	Pop-up window:	Dot1x Port C	Configuration	Table

Pop-up window: Dot1x Port Configuration Table

Dot1x Port Configuration Table					
Interface/Port	Mode		MAC Bypass		Status
1	Force Authenticate	*	Disable	~	Initialize
2	Force Authenticate	*	Disable	~	Initialize
3	Force Authenticate	~	Disable	~	Initialize
4	Force Authenticate	~	Disable	~	Initialize
5	Force Authenticate	*	Disable	~	Initialize
6	Force Authenticate	~	Disable	~	Initialize
7	Force Authenticate	~	Disable	~	Initialize
8	Force Authenticate	~	Disable	~	Initialize

PHOENIX CONTACT

88 / 226

Parameter	Description		
Interface/Port	The port number is displayed here.		
Mode	Select the authentication mode for the port.		
	 Auto: Devices connected to the port are authenticated via 802.1X. The "Dot1x Authenticator" option must be activated for this (see "Security: Global Radius Au- thentication Server Configuration" on page 82). 		
	 Force Authenticate: All the devices connected to the port are authenticated. 		
	 Force Unauthenticate: None of the devices connected to the port are authenticated. 		
MAC Bypass	Select whether the "MAC Authentication Bypass" (MAB) function should be activated for the port.		
	The authentication is performed based on the MAC ad- dress of the connected device. The MAC address is auto- matically detected.		
	NOTE: Threat to network security Activating the "MAC Bypass" function poses a threat to your network security.		
Status	The port authentication status is displayed here.		

 Table 4-50
 Pop-up window: Dot1x Port Configuration Table: Parameters

Pop-up window: Dot1x Port Configuration

Figure 4-31	Pop-up v	vindow:	Dot1x	Port	Configuration
3					J

Do	t1x Port Configuration		_	
	Port	(?)	port-1	~
	Authentication Mode	(?)	Force Authenticate	~
	Authentication Status	(?)	Initialize	
	Re-Authentication Mode	(?)	Disable	~
	Re-Authentication Period (secs)	(?)	3600	
_				
	Failed Authentication Handling	(?)	Disable	•
_				
	MAC Authentication Bypass	(?)	disable	•
	MAB Authentication Status	(?)	Uninitialize	
_				
	EAPOL Frames Received	(?)	0	
	Last EAPOL Frame Source	(?)	00:00:00:00:00:00	
	Active VLAN	(?)	1	
	Allowed MAC Addresses	(?)	Allowed MAC Addres	ses

 Table 4-51
 Pop-up window: Dot1x Port Configuration: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Port	Select the port for which you wish to carry out RADIUS con- figuration.
Authentication Mode	 Select the authentication mode for the port. Auto: Devices connected to the port are authenticated via 802.1X. The "Dot1x Authenticator" option must be activated for this (see "Security: Global Radius Authentication Server Configuration" on page 82). Force Authenticate: All the devices connected to the port are authenticated. Force Unauthenticate: None of the devices connected to the port are authenticated.
Authentication Status	The port authentication status is displayed here.
Re-Authentication Mode	Select whether a client should be re-authenticated at a reg- ular interval.
Re-Authentication Period (secs)	Enter the interval in seconds after which a client should be re-authenticated (1 65535 seconds).
Failed Authentication Han- dling	 Select what should happen if non-authenticated clients are rejected by the RADIUS server: Disable: Non-authenticated clients are rejected. Guest-VLAN: Non-authenticated clients are assigned to a guest VLAN. Port Disable: If a non-authenticated client is rejected by the RADIUS server, the port in question is disabled for a set time.

Parameter	Description
Guest VLAN	This option is only available if you selected "Guest-VLAN" for "Failed Authentication Handling".
	Select the guest VLAN to which clients should be assigned if they cannot be authenticated via the RADIUS server. The assignment then takes place automatically.
Port Re-Enable Timer	This option is only available if you selected "Port Disable" for "Failed Authentication Handling".
	Enter the time in seconds for which the port should remain deactivated after an unauthenticated connection attempt. The value must be between one and 3600 seconds.
Port Re-Enable Timer Sta- tus	This option is only available if you selected "Port Disable" for "Failed Authentication Handling".
	This shows whether the port is currently deactivated and the timer is running.
MAC Authentication Bypass	Select whether the "MAC Authentication Bypass" (MAB) function should be activated for the port.
	The clients that are not certified with EAPOL can be au- thenticated by the RADIUS server via their MAC address.
MAB Authentication Status	The MAB authentication status is displayed here.
EAPOL Frames Received	The number of EAPOL packets received is displayed here.
Last EAPOL Frame Source	The last MAC address from which an EAPOL packet was received at the port is displayed here.
Active VLAN	The port-specific VLAN ID assigned by the RADIUS server is displayed here.
Allowed MAC Addresses	Click on "Allowed MAC Addresses" to open the "Allowed MAC Addresses" pop-up window (see "Pop-up window: Allowed MAC Addresses" on page 91).

 Table 4-51
 Pop-up window: Dot1x Port Configuration: Parameters

Pop-up window: Allowed MAC Addresses

Figure 4-32 Pop-up window: Allowed MAC Addresses

Allowed MAC Addres

No.	VLAN	MAC-Address	Port	Allowed via
1	1	00:E0:4C:04:09:EF	2	DOT1X
2	1	A8:74:1D:C1:2F:46	3	MAB

Table 4-52 Pop-up window: Allowed MAC Addresses: Parameters

Parameter	Description
No.	A serial number that numbers the allowed MAC addresses consecutively is displayed here.
VLAN	The VLAN to which the MAC address is assigned is displayed here.

Parameter	Description
MAC-Address	The MAC address is displayed here.
Port	The port number via which the MAC address is connected to the device is displayed here.
Allowed via	This shows whether the MAC address was allowed via Dot1x or MAB.

Table 4-52 Pop-up window: Allowed MAC Addresses: Parameters

DHCP Service 4.3.14

On this page, you can make settings for DHCP.



DHCP network services are only available on the 22xx/23xx/24xx/25xx/26xx/27xx versions.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on • page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, DHCP Service". •

rigule +-00 Driol Gen	
DHCP Service	
DHCP Network Servic	e (?) Server 🗸
Running Stat	te (?) Inactive
Pool Start Addres	ss (?) 0.0.0.0
Pool Siz	e (?) 32
Network Mas	sk (?) 0.0.0.0
Router I	P (?) 0.0.0.0
DNS I	P (?) 0.0.0.0
Lease Time (s	s) (?) 3600
Accept Boot	tp (?) enable
DHCP Port-based Servic	e (?) Port-based DHCP Configuration
Leases	
	(?) <u>Current DHCP leases</u>
	(?) DHCP static leases

Figure 1-33

Parameter	Description
DHCP Network Service	Select the DHCP service you want to use.
	 None: The device will not use any DHCP service.
	 Relay Agent: The DHCP relay agent (DHCP option 82) is activated.
	 Server: The device is used as the DHCP server.
Option 82 Remote ID	This option is only available if you selected "Relay Agent" for "DHCP Network Service".
	Select the address that is used as the remote ID.
	 IP: The IP address of the device is used as the remote ID.
	 MAC: The MAC address of the device is used as the remote ID.
	 STRING: The string in the "Option82 Unique String" field is used as the remote ID.
Remote ID Unique String	This option is only available if you selected "STRING" for "Option 82 Remote ID".
	Enter a unique string that is used as the remote ID.
Server IP Address	This option is only available if you selected "Relay Agent" for "DHCP Network Service".
	Enter the IP address of the DHCP server in your network.
Port Mode	This option is only available if you selected "Relay Agent" for "DHCP Network Service".
	Select the ports for which the DHCP relay agent should be activated.
Running State	This option is only available if you selected "Server" for "DHCP Network Service".
	The current DHCP server status is displayed here.
	If "Inactive" is displayed, check your settings.
Pool Start Address	This option is only available if you selected "Server" for "DHCP Network Service".
	Enter the first IP address of the DHCP server address pool.
	The parameters "Pool Start Address", "Pool Size", and "Network Mask" must be aligned with each other. The IP range 169.254.x.x cannot be configured.
Pool Size	This option is only available if you selected "Server" for "DHCP Network Service".
	Enter the number of IP addresses in the DHCP server ad- dress pool. Please note that the number of IP addresses must match the configured subnet.

Table 4-53 DHCP Service: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Network Mask	This option is only available if you selected "Server" for "DHCP Network Service".
	Enter the subnet mask that is assigned to the DHCP clients.
Router IP	This option is only available if you selected "Server" for "DHCP Network Service".
	Enter the IP address of the router or default gateway that is assigned to the DHCP clients.
DNS IP	This option is only available if you selected "Server" for "DHCP Network Service".
	Enter the DNS IP address that is assigned to the DHCP clients.
Lease Time (s)	This option is only available if you selected "Server" for "DHCP Network Service".
	Enter the time in seconds for which the DHCP server leases an IP address to a client before it has to report to the server again. The value must be between 300 and 2592000 seconds (default: 3600).
	If no time limit is required, enter a value of "0".
Accept Bootp	This option is only available if you selected "Server" for "DHCP Network Service".
	Select whether the device, acting as the DHCP server, accepts BootP requests.
	If this function is activated, an IP address with an infinite lease time is assigned to the requesting DHCP clients.
DHCP Port-based Service	This option is only available if you selected "Server" for "DHCP Network Service".
	Click on "Port-based DHCP Configuration" to open the "DHCP Port Local Service" pop-up window (see "Pop-up window: DHCP Port Local Service" on page 95).

Table 4-53DHCP Service: Parameters

DHCP Service: Leases

Table 4-54 Leases: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Current DHCP leases	Click on "Current DHCP leases" to open the "Current DHCP leases" pop-up window containing an overview of all IP addresses that are currently assigned (see "Pop-up win- dow: Current DHCP leases" on page 96).
DHCP static leases	Click on "DHCP static leases" to open the "DHCP Static Leases" pop-up window for configuring static IP address assignments (see "Pop-up window: DHCP Static Leases" on page 97).

Pop-up window: DHCP Port Local Service You can configure the port-based DHCP server function in this pop-up window.

If you want to use the port-based DHCP server function on one or more ports and have configured a pool-based DHCP server at the same time, port-based configuration always has priority on the respective ports.

Figure 4-34 DHCP Port Local Service

HCP Port Local Service			
Select Port	(?) port-1	~	
Local Service enable	(?) disable	~	
Local IP	(?) 0.0.0.0		
Netmask	(?) 0.0.0.0		
Router	(?) 0.0.0.0		
DNS	(?) 0.0.0.0		
Clear Port Local Service	(?) Clear		

 Table 4-55
 Pop-up window: DHCP Port Local Service: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Select Port	Select the port for which you want to carry out port-based DHCP server configuration.
Local Service enable	Select whether the port-based DHCP server functionality should be activated for the selected port.
Local IP	Enter the IP address that is assigned to the client at the selected port.
Netmask	Enter the subnet mask that is assigned to the client at the selected port.
Router	Enter the gateway address that is assigned to the client at the selected port.
DNS	Enter the DNS address that is assigned to the client at the selected port.
Clear Port Local Service	Click on "Clear" to delete the port-based DHCP configura- tions of all ports.

State
State new
new
forever

Lease count (?) 2

(?) Release

Table 4-56 Current DHCP leases: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Leased IP	This column shows the assigned IP addresses.
Client ID	This column shows the MAC address of the client to which the IP address is assigned.
System Uptime	This column shows the time that has elapsed since the IP ad- dress was assigned to the client.
Local Port	This column shows the interface to which the client is connected.
State	This column shows the status of the client.
Lease count	This field shows the number of assigned IP addresses.
Release	Click on "Release" to release unused entries again.

Pop-up window: DHCP Static Leases The pop-up window shows the configured static IP address assignments. In addition, you can create new static IP address assignments here. To do so, assign a fixed IP address to MAC addresses.

Figure 4-36 Pop-up window: DHCP Static Leases

DHCP Static	Leases			
Lease list No	IP address		Client address	Delete
1 2	172.16.153.42 172.16.153.43		1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f a1:b2:c3:d4:e5:f6	*
Create new s	tatic entry			
	IP address	(?)		
	Client address	(?)		
		(?) Create		
	Clear static table	(?) Clear		

Table 4-57 DHCP Static Leases: Parameters

Parameter	Description	
Lease list:		
No	This column numbers the entries consecutively.	
IP address	This column shows the statically assigned IP address.	
Client address	This column shows the MAC address of the client.	
Delete	Click on the red "X" to delete the entry.	
Create new static entry		
IP address	Enter the static IP address that you wish to assign.	
Client address	Enter the MAC address of the device for which you wish to assign a static IP address.	
Create	Click on "Create" to carry out static assignment.	
Clear static table	Click on "Clear" to delete all the static DHCP leases.	

4.3.15 Local Events

•

On the "Local Events" page, you can make settings for the alarm output and signal contact.

The 20xx and 21xx versions do not feature an alarm output or signal contact.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Local Events".

Figure 4-37 Local Event	s		
Local Events			
Alarm Output 1			
Alarm Output Enable	(?) Enable	~	
Alarm Output State	(?) Failed		
Event	Alarm Output 1		Advanced
Power Supply Lost	o		
Monitored Link Down			Ports [+/-]
MRP Ring Failure			
Pluggable memory missing	o		
Monitored power delivery			Ports [+/-]

Local Events: Alarm Output 1

Table 4-58	Alarm Output 1: Parameters

Parameter	Description	
Alarm Output Enable	Select whether the digital alarm output (22xx/23xx ver- sions) or the signal contact (24xx/25xx versions) as well the alarm message via the FAIL LED on the device shou be activated.	
	Some versions (e.g., 26xx/27xx) do not feature an alarm output or signal contact. For these versions, the alarm is solely signaled via the FAIL LED.	
Alarm Output State	The current alarm message status is displayed here.	

Specify the conditions under which the digital alarm output or signal contact and the FAIL LED should report an error.

If a red "o" is displayed, this event has occurred.

Table 4-59	Event: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Power Supply Lost	The device outputs an error message if supply voltage US1 or US2 is lost.
Monitored Link Down	The device outputs an error message if a link down occurs.
	Click on "Ports" to select the ports for which this error should be indicated.

Table 4-59	Event: Parameters
1 4010 1 00	

Parameter	Description
MRP Ring Failure	The device outputs an error message if an MRP ring error occurs.
Plugable Memory Missing	The device outputs an error message if no memory card is present.
Monitored power delivery	This option is only available on the SPE versions.
	The device outputs an error message if no voltage is trans- mitted via the port.
	Click on "Ports" to select the ports for which this error should be indicated.

4.3.16 Quality of Service

On this page, you can make settings for Quality of Service.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Quality of Service".

Figure 4-38	Quality of Service
-------------	--------------------

Quality of Service		
Traffic Prioritization		
Quality of Service Profile (?)	Universal 🗸	
Port Priority (?)	Configure Port priority for multiple ports at once	
Broadcast Limiter		
Broadcast (?)	enable 🗸	
Broadcast Threshold (?)	1024	
Multicast (?)	enable 🗸	
Multicast Threshold (?)	1024	
Unknown Unicast (?)	enable 🗸	
Unicast Threshold (?)	1024	
If you are not firm with handling the dimension packet per seconds the following link will help you. <u>Help</u>		
Flow Control		
Port Configuration (?)	Configure Flow control per port	
Port Configuration Table (?)	Configure Flow control for multiple ports at once	

Quality of Service: Traffic Prioritization

The devices have eight priority queues into which incoming data traffic is sorted in accordance with specific criteria. These queues are processed in descending order of priority. High-priority data traffic is therefore always forwarded first.

Table 4-60 Traffic Prioritization: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Quality of Service Profile	 Select a profile for prioritizing data traffic. Universal: This profile is the default setting on standard versions. Class of Service (VLAN tag priority) is activated for data prioritization. PROFINET: This profile is the default setting on PROF-INET versions. Data prioritization based on Ethertype is activated in addition to Class of Service. In this profile, PROFINET data packets are always forwarded with high priority. Only control packets of redundancy protocols (RSTP and MRP) are given even higher priority.
	 EtherNet/IP: In this profile, prioritization via DSCP values and TCP/UDP ports is enabled in addition to Class of Service. This means that preferential treatment is given to EtherNet/IP data traffic. Only control packets of redundancy protocols (RSTP and MRP) are given even higher priority. EtherNet/IP_L4PortOnly: in this profile, EtherNet/IP data traffic (e.g., CIP Motion, CIP Safety) is prioritized based on TCP/UDP ports. CC-Link: This profile prioritizes packets with CC-Link and time synchronization packets in accordance with
Port Priority	802.1AS. Click on "Configure Port priority for multiple ports at once" to open the "VLAN Port Configuration Table" page (see "Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration Table" on page 162). Here, you can configure the default priority. In- coming data traffic on the device that does not have a pri- ority tag is marked in accordance with the setting and is as- signed to a priority queue. You must additionally select the "Tagged" VLAN

Quality of Service: Broadcast Limiter In this area, you can set threshold values in data packets or frames per second for different data streams. This allows you to protect your network against overload.

Table 4-61Broadcast Limiter: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Broadcast	Select whether the broadcast limiter should be activated.
Broadcast Threshold	Select the threshold value in frames per second for the broadcast limiter. The value entered is rounded down to the next valid value.
Multicast	Select whether the multicast limiter should be activated.

Parameter	Description
Multicast Threshold	Select the threshold value in frames per second for the multicast limiter. The value entered is rounded down to the next valid value.
Unknown Unicast	Select whether the unicast limiter for unknown unicasts should be activated. Unicasts from MAC addresses that the device has already learned are not affected by this.
Unicast Threshold	Select the threshold value in frames per second for the uni- cast limiter. The value entered is rounded down to the next valid value.
Help	Click on "Help" to open the "Storm Control Help" window (see "Quality of Service: Flow Control" on page 101).

Table 4-61 **Broadcast Limiter: Parameters**

Quality of Service: Flow Control

If you activate the flow control function on a port, there are two types of reactions:

- If the device detects a data overload at this port, a pause frame is sent to the connected _ device. This corresponds to the request to pause the sending of packets.
- If the device receives a pause frame on this port, the sending of packets is briefly inter-_ rupted.

Table 4-62 Flow Control: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Port Configuration	Click on "Configure Flow control per port" to open the "Port Configuration" page (see "Port Configuration" on page 66).
Port Configuration Table	Click on "Configure Flow control for multiple ports at once" to open the "Port Configuration Table" page (see "Pop-up window: Port Configuration Table" on page 69).



The layer 3 functions supported by the NAT versions are described in Section "Layer The layer 3 functions supported by the two sectors of page 197. 3 functions – routing and NAT (FL NAT 2xxx only)" on page 197.

Pop-up window: Storm Control Help

Figure 4-39	Storm Control Help
i iguio i oo	

Storm Control Help	
Packets-per-Second Vs Bandwidth consumption(Mbps) Table	
Frames Per Second (?)	20
Frame Length (byte) -	Mbps
64 (?)	0.01344
512 (?)	0.08512
1518 (?	0.24608

Table 4-63 Flow Control: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Frames Per Second	Enter the desired number of frames per second and press the Enter key.
Frame Length (byte)	This column shows three sample frame lengths in bytes.
Mbps	This column shows you the required Mbps, based on the number of frames per second and the frame length.

4.4 WBM Diagnostics area

4.4.1 LLDP Topology

On this page, you will find information on the LLDP topology.

For further information on LLDP, refer to Section "LLDP – Link Layer Discovery Protocol" on page 153.

4.4.2 RSTP Diagnostic

On this page, you will find diagnostic information on the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP).

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, RSTP Diagnostic".





Table 4-64 RSTP Diagnostic: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Designated Root	The root bridge for this spanning tree is displayed here. Al- ternatively, information is provided that RSTP is deacti- vated on the device.
Root Port	The port to which the root is connected is displayed here. If the root is not connected directly, it shows the direction of the root.
Root Cost	The total path costs to the root are displayed here.
Topology Changes	The number of topology changes is displayed here.
Last Topology Change	The elapsed time since the last topology change is displayed here.
Hello Time	The hello time set on the root is displayed here. This is the time after which a device has to contact the root again.
Forward Delay	The forward delay set on the root is displayed here.
Max Age	The maximum age time set on the root is displayed here.
Redundancy Port Table	Click on "Redundancy Port Table" to open the "Redun- dancy Port Table" pop-up window (see "Pop-up window: Redundancy Port Table" on page 104). It contains a table with the individual ports and their assignment to redun- dancy mechanisms.

4.4.3 MRP Diagnostic

On this page, you will find diagnostic information on the Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP).

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, MRP Diagnostic".

Figure 4-41 MRP Diagnostic

MRP Diagnostic Operating Mode (?) Disabled MRP Manager Function (?) Supported (?) <u>Redundancy Port Table</u>

Parameter	Description
Operating Mode	The current MRP device status is displayed here.
MRP Manager Function	This shows whether the MRP manager function is supported on the device.
Ring status	This option is only available if you selected "Manager" for the operating mode of the MRP (see "Network Redun- dancy: Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP)" on page 76).
	The current MRP ring status is displayed here.
Change Counter	This option is only available if you selected "Manager" for the operating mode of the MRP (see "Network Redun- dancy: Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP)" on page 76).
	The number of status changes in the MRP ring is displayed here.
Redundancy Port Table	Click on "Redundancy Port Table" to open the "Redun- dancy Port Table" pop-up window (see "Pop-up window: Redundancy Port Table" on page 104). It contains a table with the individual ports and their assignment to redun- dancy mechanisms.

Pop-up window: Redundancy Port Table The window contains a table with the individual ports and their assignment to redundancy mechanisms.

Redundancy Port Table			
Further Redundancy State	Information		
	(?) RSTP Port Config	guration	
Physical Ports			
Port	Protocol	Blocking State	Protocol Role
1	RSTP	Forwarding	Designated
2	RSTP	Disabled	Disabled
3	RSTP	Disabled	Disabled
4	RSTP	Disabled	Disabled
5	RSTP	Forwarding	Root
6	RSTP	Disabled	Disabled
7	RSTP	Disabled	Disabled
8	RSTP	Disabled	Disabled
Virtual Ports			
Port	Protocol	Blocking State	Protocol Role
52	RSTP	Blocking	Disabled
53	RSTP	Blocking	Disabled
54	RSTP	Blocking	Disabled

Figure 4-42 Pop-up window: Redundancy Port Table

 Table 4-66
 Pop-up window: Redundancy Port Table: Parameters

Parameter	Description
RSTP Port Configuration	Click on "RSTP Port Configuration" to open the "RSTP Port Configuration" window (see "Pop-up window: RSTP Port Configuration" on page 78). Here, you can make your RSTP settings for the individual ports.
Port	This column shows the respective port.
Protocol	This column shows the redundancy protocol selected for this port.
Blocking State	This column shows how the protocol deals with incoming data packets.
Protocol Role	This column shows whether the data packets are sent to- wards or away from the root.

4.4.4 Current VLANs

On this page, you will find diagnostic information on the current VLANs.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, Current VLANs".

For further information on VLAN, refer to "VLAN – Virtual Local Area Network" on page 159.

4.4.5 Current Multicast Groups

On this page, you will find diagnostic information on the current multicast groups.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, Current Multicast Groups".

Current Multicast Groups		
VLAN ID	Multicast Address	Port Member
1	01:00:5E:00:01:0A	5, 6, 52
1	01:00:5E:00:02:0A	5, 6, 52
1	01:00:5E:7F:FF	5, 6, 7, 52

Figure 4-43 Current Multicast Groups

Table 4-67 Current Multicast Groups: Parameters

Parameter	Description
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the corresponding multicast group is displayed here.
Multicast Address	The MAC address of the multicast group is displayed here.
Port Member	The associated ports of the multicast group are displayed here.

For further information on multicast filtering, refer to "Multicast Filtering" on page 72.

4.4.6 Port Mirroring

Port mirroring allows you to mirror the incoming and outgoing data traffic of individual ports to one port where it can be analyzed using a connected diagnostic device or tool.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, Port Mirroring".

Figure 4-44	Port Mirroring
-------------	----------------

; (?)	Enab	ole			•									
t (?)	port-	1			~									
) (?)	1 52	2 □ 53	3 □ 54	4	5	6	7	8						
) (?)	1 52	2 □ 53 □	3 54	4	5	6	7	8						
	s (?) t (?)) (?)	(?) Enat t (?) port-) (?) 1 52 0) (?) 1 52 0 52 0	a (?) Enable t (?) port-1 j (?) 1 2 j (?) 1 2	a (?) Enable t (?) port-1 a . . b (?) 1 2 3 b b (?) 1 2 3 b b (?) 1 2 3 c c c c c c c c 	a (?) Enable t (?) port-1 (?) 1 2 3 4 52 53 54 54 (?) 1 2 3 4 (?) 1 2 3 4 (?) 1 2 3 4 (?) 1 2 3 4 (?) 1 2 3 4 (?) 1 2 3 4 (?) 1 2 3 4 (?) 1 2 3 4 (?) 1 2 3 54 (?) 1 2 53 54 (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?) (?)	a (?) Enable • t (?) port-1 • j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 j (?) 1 2 3 54 - j (?) 1 2 1 <td< td=""><td>a (?) Enable • b (?) port-1 • a (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 c (?) (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 c (?)</td><td>a (?) Enable • b (?) port-1 • c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 c .<td>a (?) Enable • b (?) port-1 • b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - 52 53 54 - - - - - - 5 2 53 54 - - - - -</td><td>a (?) Enable • b (?) port-1 • b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - 52 53 54 - - - - - - 52 53 54 - - - - - - 54 - - - - -</td><td>a (?) Enable • b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - c (?) 1 2 1 - - - - - 52 53 54 - - - - - -</td><td>a (?) Enable • b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 5 5 4 - - - c (?) 1 2 5 5 4 - - - - c (?) 1 2 5 5 4 - - - -</td><td>a (?) Enable • it (?) port-1 • jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - jo (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - jo (?) 1 2 jo (?) - - - - - jo (?) 1 2 jo (?) -</td><td>a (?) Enable • t (?) port-1 • j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 5 5 1</td></td></td<>	a (?) Enable • b (?) port-1 • a (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 c (?) (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 c (?)	a (?) Enable • b (?) port-1 • c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 c . <td>a (?) Enable • b (?) port-1 • b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - 52 53 54 - - - - - - 5 2 53 54 - - - - -</td> <td>a (?) Enable • b (?) port-1 • b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - 52 53 54 - - - - - - 52 53 54 - - - - - - 54 - - - - -</td> <td>a (?) Enable • b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - c (?) 1 2 1 - - - - - 52 53 54 - - - - - -</td> <td>a (?) Enable • b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 5 5 4 - - - c (?) 1 2 5 5 4 - - - - c (?) 1 2 5 5 4 - - - -</td> <td>a (?) Enable • it (?) port-1 • jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - jo (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - jo (?) 1 2 jo (?) - - - - - jo (?) 1 2 jo (?) -</td> <td>a (?) Enable • t (?) port-1 • j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 5 5 1</td>	a (?) Enable • b (?) port-1 • b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - 52 53 54 - - - - - - 5 2 53 54 - - - - -	a (?) Enable • b (?) port-1 • b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - 52 53 54 - - - - - - 52 53 54 - - - - - - 54 - - - - -	a (?) Enable • b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - c (?) 1 2 1 - - - - - 52 53 54 - - - - - -	a (?) Enable • b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 b (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 3 5 6 7 8 c (?) 1 2 5 5 4 - - - c (?) 1 2 5 5 4 - - - - c (?) 1 2 5 5 4 - - - -	a (?) Enable • it (?) port-1 • jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 jo (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - jo (?) 1 2 3 54 - - - - jo (?) 1 2 jo (?) - - - - - jo (?) 1 2 jo (?) -	a (?) Enable • t (?) port-1 • j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 j (?) 1 2 5 5 1

Parameter	Description
Global Status	 Enable: Port mirroring is activated globally.
	 Disable: Port mirroring is deactivated globally.
Destination Port	Select the port to which the diagnostic device or tool is connected.
Mirrored Ports (Ingress)	Activate the check boxes of the ports from which the in- coming data traffic should be mirrored.
Mirrored Ports (Egress)	Activate the check boxes of the ports from which the outgo- ing data traffic should be mirrored.

Table 4-68 Port Mirroring: Parameters

4.4.7 Trap Manager

On the "Trap Manager" page you can configure the Trap Manager, which provides notifications when specific events occur. For example, you can be informed about a password change or a firmware change and in this way detect unauthorized access more easily.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, Trap Manager".

Figure 4-45	Trap Manager		
Trap Manager			
	Trap Mode (?) Enable	~	
SI	NMP trap community (?) public		
	Trap Server (?) 172.16.153.42	•	
		.	
	Add Trap Server (?)		Add
ן	Test Trap Connection (?) Send Trap		_
Index	Trap Name		Mode
1	Cold Start		
2	SD Card Plugged In		
3	SD Card Plugged Out		
4	User Password Changed		
5	Authentication Failure		
6	Firmware Configuration		
7	Power Source Changed		✓
8	RSTP Link Failure		
9	RSTP New Root		✓
10	RSTP Topology Change		
11	Link Down		
12	Link Up		
13	MRP RingFail		
14	Port Security Violation		
15	Ip Conflict Persisted		
16	Configuration Difference Detected		
17	Crc Status Changed To Ok		
18	Crc Status Changed To Warning		
19	Crc Status Changed To Critical		
20	Crc Proportion Peak Increased		
21	Event Table Overflow		
22	User Config Changed		
23	Config Parameter Changed		
24	SEP Surveillance State Changed		

Table 4-69Trap Manager: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Trap Mode	 Enable: Sending of SNMP traps is activated.
	 Disable: Sending of SNMP traps is deactivated.
SNMP trap community	Here, enter the name or string of the SNMP trap commu- nity.
Trap Server	All trap servers that are to receive SNMP traps from this device are displayed here.
Add Trap Server	Here, enter the IP address or DNS name of a trap server. Click on "Add" to add the trap server. Click on "Ap- ply&Save" to save this trap server.
Test Trap Connection	Click on "Send Trap" to test the connection to the trap server.

The table lists the SNMP traps that the device can send. Select the actions for which SNMP traps are to be sent. The possible SNMP traps may vary slightly depending on the device version.
4.4.8 Port Counter

This page provides an overview of the port statistics for the device.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, Port Counter".

Figure 4-46	Port Counter
-------------	--------------

on Counter					_
Overview	Transmit Receiv	e Surveillance			
Port Counter Ov Interface/Port	verview Received Packets	Transmitted Packets	CRC Errors	Drop Events	Collisions
1	515	422	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0
<u>3</u>	0	0	0	0	0
<u>4</u>	0	0	0	0	0
<u>5</u>	151	177	0	0	0
<u>6</u>	0	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	0
<u>8</u>	0	0	0	0	0
Clear	statistics of all ports (?) Clear			
Ref	resh diagnostic data (?) Refresh			
	Port Configuration (?) <u>Configure Ports</u>			

Four different views provide an overview of the general, transmitted, and received packets, errors, and collisions on the individual ports.

- Overview: Provides an overview of the general packets.
- Transmit: Provides an overview of the transmitted packets.
- Receive: Provides an overview of the received packets.
- Surveillance: Provides an overview of errors and collisions on the individual ports.

Table 4-70 Port Counter: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Interface/Port	Click on one of the port numbers in the "Interface/Port" col- umn to open the "Port Counter Details" page (see "Pop-up window: Port Counter Details" on page 112).
	Here you can view detailed statistics for each port. In addi- tion, the current and maximum port utilization is displayed as a percentage.

Parameter	Description	
Clear statistics of all ports	Click on "Clear" to reset all of the port counters in the "Over- view", "Transmit", and "Receive" views. In the "Surveil- lance" view, you also reset the "CRC Proportion Peak" and "CRC Status" of all ports.	
Refresh diagnostic data	Click on "Refresh" to reset the port counter statistics.	
Port Configuration	Click on "Configure Ports" to open the "Port Configuration" window (see "Port Configuration" on page 66).	

 Table 4-70
 Port Counter: Parameters

Port Counter: Transmit

Table 4-71 Transmit: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Interface/Port	Click on one of the port numbers in the "Interface/Port" col- umn to open the "Port Counter Details" page (see "Pop-up window: Port Counter Details" on page 112).
	Here you can view detailed statistics for each port. In addi- tion, the current and maximum port utilization is displayed as a percentage.
Unicast (Tx)	The number of unicasts sent on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
Multicast (Tx)	The number of multicasts sent on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
Broadcast (Tx)	The number of broadcasts sent on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
Collisions	The total number of collisions on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.

Port Counter: Receive

Table 4-72Receive: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Interface/Port	Click on one of the port numbers in the "Interface/Port" col- umn to open the "Port Counter Details" page (see "Pop-up window: Port Counter Details" on page 112).
	Here you can view detailed statistics for each port. In addi- tion, the current and maximum port utilization is displayed as a percentage.
Unicast (Rx)	The number of unicasts received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
Multicast (Rx)	The number of multicasts received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
Broadcast (Rx)	The number of broadcasts received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.

Parameter	Description
CRC Errors	The number of CRC errors on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here. CRC errors are often caused by noise in the transmission channels.
Drop Events	The total number of events in which packets get lost be- cause the device receives too many packets at once is dis- played here.
Oversize	The number of oversized packets received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
Undersize	The number of undersized packets received on the se- lected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.

Table 4-72 Receive: Parameters

Port Counter: Surveillance

Parameter Description Interface/Port Click on one of the port numbers in the "Interface/Port" column to open the "Port Counter Details" page (see "Pop-up window: Port Counter Details" on page 112). Here you can view detailed statistics for each port. In addition, the current and maximum port utilization is displayed as a percentage. CRC Errors The number of CRC errors on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here. CRC errors are often caused by noise in the transmission channels. Crit. Threshold (ppm) The threshold value at which the CRC port switches to Critical in the event of faulty packets is displayed here. You can set this value for each port on the "Port Configuration" page (see "Port Configuration" on page 66 Proportion Peak (ppm) The highest value of the CRC port since the last device restart is displayed here. The status of the CRC port is displayed here. If the propor-Status tion of faulty packets exceeds the warning threshold or the threshold value, the status changes to "Warning" or "Critical".

 Table 4-73
 Surveillance: Parameters

Pop-up window: Port **Counter Details**

Port Counter Details Port Counter Overview Port Counter Overview (?) Monitor all ports simultaneously Port (?) port-1 ~ Name (?) Port 1

Figure 4-47 Pop-up window: Port Counter Details (part 1)

Configuration and diagnostics in web-based management

Transmission Port Details	
Packets (Tx)	(?) 4390
Unicast (Tx)	?) 2075
Multicast (Tx)	?) 2315
Broadcast (Tx)	(?) 0
64 Octets (Tx)	?) 2363
65 To 127 Octets (Tx)	(?) 809
128 To 255 Octets (Tx)	?) 66
256 To 511 Octets (Tx)	?) 590
512 To 1023 Octets (Tx)	?) 12
1024 To 1518 Octets (Tx)	?) 661
Collisions	?) 0
Clear Port Statistics	?) Clear
Refresh diagnostic data	?) Refresh

Figure 4-48 Pop-up window: Port Counter Details (part 2)

Pop-up window: Port Counter Details: Port Counter Overview

Table 4-74Port Counter Overview: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Port Counter Overview	Click on "Monitor all ports simultaneously" to return to the "Port Counter" page (see "Port Counter" on page 109).
Port	Select the port for which you want to adjust the settings.
Name	The name of the selected port is displayed here.
Clear Port Statistics	Click on "Clear" to reset all counters for the selected port.
Refresh diagnostic data	Click on "Refresh" to update the page.

Pop-up window: Port Counter Details: Utilization Details

Table 4-75Utilization Details: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Tx Utilization (%)	The current utilization in terms of sent data packets is displayed here.
Rx Utilization (%)	The current utilization in terms of received data packets is displayed here.
Rx max Utilization (%)	The maximum utilization in terms of received data packets since the last switch restart is displayed here.

Pop-up window: Port Counter Details: Received Port Details

 Table 4-76
 Received Port Details: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Packets (Rx)	The total number of packets received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
Unicast (Rx)	The number of unicasts received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
Multicast (Rx)	The number of multicasts received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
Broadcast (Rx)	The number of broadcasts received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
64 Octets (Rx)	The number of packets with a length of 64 octets received on the selected port since the last counter reset is dis- played here.
65 To 127 Octets (Rx)	The number of packets with a length of 65 to 127 octets re- ceived on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
128 To 255 Octets (Rx)	The number of packets with a length of 128 to 255 octets received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
256 To 511 Octets (Rx)	The number of packets with a length of 256 to 511 octets received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
512 To 1023 Octets (Rx)	The number of packets with a length of 512 to 1023 octets received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
1024 To 1518 Octets (Rx)	The number of packets with a length of 1024 to 1518 octets received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
Fragments	The number of fragments received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
Undersize	The number of undersized packets received on the se- lected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
Oversize	The number of oversized packets received on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.
CRC errors	The number of CRC errors on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here. CRC errors are often caused by noise in the transmission channels.
Jabbers	The number of jabbers on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here. Jabbers are received packets that are longer than 1518 octets and that contain an incorrect frame check sequence (FCS).
Drop Events	The total number of events in which packets get lost be- cause the device receives too many packets at once is dis- played here.

Configuration and diagnostics in web-based management

Pop-up window: Port Counter Details: Transmission Port Details

Parameter	Description	
Packets (Tx)	The total number of packets sent on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.	
Unicast (Tx)	The number of unicasts sent on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.	
Multicast (Tx)	The number of multicasts sent on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.	
Broadcast (Tx)	The number of broadcasts sent on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.	
64 Octets (Tx)	The number of packets with a length of 64 octets sent on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.	
65 To 127 Octets (Tx)	The number of packets with a length of 65 to 127 octets sent on the selected port since the last counter reset is dis- played here.	
128 To 255 Octets (Tx)	The number of packets with a length of 128 to 255 octets sent on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.	
256 To 511 Octets (Tx)	The number of packets with a length of 256 to 511 octets sent on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.	
512 To 1023 Octets (Tx)	The number of packets with a length of 512 to 1023 octets sent on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.	
1024 To 1518 Octets (Tx)	The number of packets with a length of 1024 to 1518 octets sent on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.	
Collisions	The total number of collisions on the selected port since the last counter reset is displayed here.	

Table 4-77 Transmission Port Details: Parameters

4.4.9 **Port Utilization**

On this page, you will find an overview of the port utilization for your device displayed as a percentage.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on • page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, Port Utilization". •



Figure 4-49 Port Utilization

Parameter	Description
Port 1–8	Click on a port for a detailed overview of the corresponding port.

4.4.10 Snapshot

On the "Snapshot" page, you can save device configurations and logs with a click for diagnostic purposes and then download them to send to a service technician for analysis.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, Snapshot".
- Click on the "Snapshot" button.
- \rightarrow The snapshot of the device is created.
- Click on "File transfer" to download the snapshot (see "File Transfer" on page 129).

Figure 4-50 Snapshot



Table 4-79 Snapshot: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Take snapshot	Click on "Snapshot" to create a snapshot of the current device configuration.
Current snapshot state	The snapshot status is displayed here (e.g., whether it is currently being generated, is available, or does not exist).
Timestamp of last snapshot	The time at which the last snapshot was generated is displayed here.
Download of snapshot file	Click on "File transfer" to download the snapshot (see "File Transfer" on page 129).

4.4.11 Syslog for diagnostic purposes

On the "Syslog" page you can transmit messages or events to one or more servers via UDP. This allows you to analyze the environment and the quality of the connection.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, Syslog".

Figure 4-51	Svslog
i iguio i o i	e yolog

Syslog		
	Activate syslog (?) 🗹 Enable	
	Syslog server 1 (?) 0.0.0.0	
:	Syslog server 1 port (?) 514	
	Syslog server 2 (?) 0.0.0.0	
:	Syslog server 2 port (?) 514	
S	Syslog test message (?) Send message	
Index	Message group	Status
1	Connectivity	
2	Diagnosis	
3	Automation protocol	
4	System information	
5	Redundancy	
6	Security	

Table 4-80Syslog: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Activate syslog	Activate the check box to activate the Syslog functionality.
Syslog server 1	Here, enter the IP address or DNS name of the first Syslog server.
Syslog server 1 port	Here, enter the UDP port of the first Syslog server. Default: 514.
Syslog server 2	Here, enter the IP address or DNS name of the second Syslog server.
	If you configure two Syslog servers, all device mes- sages and events are sent to both servers.
Syslog server 2 port	Here, enter the UDP port of the second Syslog server. Default: 514.
Syslog test message	Click on "Send message" to test the connection to the Syslog server.
	With Syslog, the server does not confirm the receipt of messages. Therefore the connection status can only be checked on the server, and not in web-based management of the device.
Status	Activate the check boxes in the "Status" column to select the categories whose events are to be sent to the Syslog server.

Configuration and diagnostics in web-based management

Category	Detail
Connectivity	IP conflict detected
	TFTP connection failed
	ACD conflict detected IP
	LLDP new neighbour on port
	LLDP neighbour information changed on port
	Link monitor alarm raises on port
	IP address changed on interface
	Port Link up/down
	SFP module plugged on Port
	ACD device has no IP
	MTU size changed
Diagnosis	CRC status and peak on port reset
	CRC status on port changed to ok
	CRC status on port changed to critical
	CRC thresholds on port changed by user
	Alarm output failed
	CRC status on port changed to warning
Automation protocol	PROFINET diagnosis available
	IP address changed via PROFINET
	Name of the device changed via PROFINET
	PROFINET connection lost
	PROFINET module different on slot

Category	Detail
System information	System time synchronized
	Pluggable memory removed
	Update firmware successful
	Configuration saved/loaded on/from pluggable memory
	Update failed
	Configuration difference detected
	Configuration saved/loaded successfully
	Configuration parameter changed
	Smart Mode entered
	Smart Mode button enabled/disabled
	SD card slot enabled/disabled
	Error in configuration file
	Pluggable memory cleared
	New interface created
	Power supply lost
	Name of the device changed
	Parameter has been changed by the user
	FW image not valid
	Update processing
	Write to flash memory
	Wrong update image
	IGMP Snooping mode changed
	IGMP Snooping aging time changed
	Syslog test message
	Start FW update
	Write FW image into flash
Redundancy	RSTP ring detected
	RSTP topology changed
	RSTP root changed
	RSTP ring failed
	MRP client/manager activated
	MRP ring failed
	MRP link failed at port

Configuration and diagnostics in web-based management

Category	Detail
Security	Port access violation on Port
	Radius Authentication Server shared secret changed
	Port successfully authenticated
	Password changed
	User authentication failed
	Radius Authentication Server IP/UDP address changed
	User configuration changed
	User Login/Logout
	Unauthorized access

4.4.12 SFP Diagnostics (only devices with SFP ports)

On this page, you will find information on the SFP ports.



- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, SFP Diagnostics".

The "Overview", "Vendor", "Physical", "Power", and "Temperature" areas provide various diagnostic data made available by the respective SFP modules used. The data provided largely follows the Digital Diagnostic Monitoring Interface (DDMI) in accordance with SFF-8472 Rev 9.3.

"Overview" area

Figure 4-52 SFP Diagnostics: Overview

SFP Diagnostics		
Overview Vendor Physical	Power Temperature Surve	illance
Overview		
Interface/Port	SFP Type	SFP Media
4	Generic SFP LX 1000	single-Mode (SM)
<u>8</u>	NO SFP	

Table 4-82	SFP Diagnostics: Overview: Parameters
------------	---------------------------------------

Parameter	Description
Interface/Port	The ports that can be used with SFP modules are dis- played here. Click on a port number to open the "SFP Diag- nostics Details" window for this port (see "SFP Diagnostics Details" on page 125). There you will find all the SFP details at a glance.
SFP Type	The type of SFP module used is displayed here. If no SFP module is inserted, "NO SFP" is displayed.
SFP Media	This column shows whether a multimode or singlemode SFP module is present.

"Vendor" area

Figure 4-53 SF SFP Diagnostics	P Diagnostics: Vendor		_	
Overview Vend	or Physical Power	Temperature Surve	illance	
Vendor Interface/Port	SFP Vendor	SFP Order No	SFP Serial No	SFP Revision
1	Phoenix Contact Electronics	<u>2891754</u>	3037000133	00
2	NO SFP			

Table 4-83 SFP Diagnostics: Vendor: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Interface/Port	The ports that can be used with SFP modules are dis- played here. Click on a port number to open the "SFP Diag- nostics Details" window for this port (see "SFP Diagnostics Details" on page 125). There you will find all the SFP details at a glance.
SFP Vendor	The manufacturer of the SFP module is displayed here. If no SFP module is inserted, "NO SFP" is displayed.
SFP Order No	The order number of the SFP module used is displayed here. If you are using a Phoenix Contact SFP module, click on the order number to go to the product page.
SFP Serial No	The serial number of the SFP module used is displayed here.
SFP Revision	The item revision of the SFP module used is displayed here.

"Physical" area

Figure 4-54	SFP Diagnostics: Phy	/sical		
SFP Diagnostics				
Overview	endor Physical F	Power	ure Surveillance	
Physical Data				
Interface/Port	SFP Max Link Length	SFP Bitrate	SFP Transceiver Code	SFP Encoding
4	10000 m	1300 MBit/s	000000212000101	cod-8B10B
<u>8</u>	NO SFP			

Table 4-84 SFP Diagnostics: Physical: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Interface/Port	The ports that can be used with SFP modules are dis- played here. Click on a port number to open the "SFP Diag- nostics Details" window for this port (see "SFP Diagnostics Details" on page 125). There you will find all the SFP details at a glance.
SFP Max Link Strength	The maximum supported SFP module link length in meters is displayed here. If no SFP module is inserted, "NO SFP" is displayed.
SFP Bitrate	The nominal bit rate of the SFP module is displayed here. The bit rate includes the bits that are required for coding and delimiting the signal and the bits that carry data infor- mation. Therefore, it explicitly does not refer to the trans- mission speed available on the port.
SFP Transceiver Code	The transceiver code of the SFP module is displayed here. The transceiver code describes the electronic or optical in- terfaces that are supported by the transceiver. For optical receivers, values such as the fiber channel speed, trans- mission media, transmitter technology, and distance capa- bility should be indicated.
SFP Encoding	The serial encryption mechanism of the SFP module is displayed here.

"Power" area

igure 4-55 SI	P Diagnostics: P	ower		
SFP Diagnostics				
Overview Vend	lor Physical	Power	e Surveillance	
ourrent optical i one				
Interface/Port	SFP TX Power	SFP RX Power	SFP Laser Bias	SFP Supply Voltag
Interface/Port	-8.3 dBm	-33.9 dBm	SFP Laser Bias 15.1 mA	3.3 V

Table 4-85 SFP Diagnostics: Power: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Interface/Port	The ports that can be used with SFP modules are dis- played here. Click on a port number to open the "SFP Diag- nostics Details" window for this port (see "SFP Diagnostics Details" on page 125). There you will find all the SFP details at a glance.
SFP TX Power	The current outgoing power level is displayed in dBm here.
SFP RX Power	The current incoming power level is displayed in dBm here.
SFP Laser Bias	The current laser bias current strength of the SFP module used is displayed in mA here.
SFP Supply Voltage	The current power supply of the SFP module used is displayed in V here.

"Temperature" area

Figure 4-56 SFP Diagnostics: Temperature

SFP Diagnostics		
Overview Vendor Physic	al Power Temperature Surve	eillance
Temperature		
Interface/Port	SFP Temperature	SFP Max Temperature
4	41.9 °C	49.7 °C
<u>8</u>		

Table 4-86 SFP Diagnostics: Temperature: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Interface/Port	The ports that can be used with SFP modules are dis- played here. Click on a port number to open the "SFP Diag- nostics Details" window for this port (see "SFP Diagnostics Details" on page 125). There you will find all the SFP details at a glance.
SFP Temperature	The current temperature in °C measured in the SFP module is displayed here.
SFP Top Temperature	The maximum temperature in °C measured in the SFP module since the last switch restart is displayed here.

The SFP Top Temperature on a port can only be reset via a device restart. Even replacing an SFP module on a port **does not** cause the SFP Top Temperature value to be reset.

SFP Diagnostics Details The SFP Diagnostics Details page provides a summary of all diagnostic information on the SFP module used.

Figure 4-57	SFP Diagnostics Details
-------------	-------------------------

SFP Diagnostics Details	
SFP Diagnostics Tab View	(?) Monitor all SFP ports simultaneously
Port	(?) port-4 🗸
SFP Type	(?) FL SFP SX 1000
SFP Media	(?) multi-Mode (MM)
SFP Vendor	(?) Phoenix Contact Electronics
SFP Order No	(?) <u>2891754</u>
SFP Serial No	(?) N/A
SFP Revision	(?) 03
SFP Max Link Length	(?) 550 m
SFP Bitrate	(?) 1300 MBit/s
SFP Transceiver Code	(?) 000000120400c01
SFP Encoding	(?) cod-8B10B
SFP TX Power	(?) -6.8 dBm
SFP RX Power	(?) -15.5 dBm
SFP Temperature	(?) 40.4 °C
SFP Max Temperature	(?) 40.4 °C
SFP Supply Voltage	(?) 3.3 V
SFP Laser Bias	(?) 3.8 mA
SFP Surveillance	
SFP Surveillance mode	(?) Disable •
RX Power Warning (dBm)	(?) 0
RX Power Critical (dBm)	(?) 0
Power Loss Warning (dB)	(?) 0
Power Loss Critical (dB)	(?) 0
SFP RX Power State	(?) Disabled
SFP Power Loss State	(?) Disabled
SFP Power Loss	(?) 0

Table 4-87 SFP Diagnostics Details: Parameters

Parameter	Description
SFP Diagnostics Tab View	Click on "Monitor all SFP ports simultaneously" to return to the "SFP Diagnostics" page (see ""Overview" area" on page 121).
Port	Select the port you wish to configure.
SFP Type	The Gigabit Ethernet conformity type of the selected port is displayed here.

Parameter	Description
SFP Media	The media type that should be used with this SFP module is displayed here.
	For multimode modules, pay attention to different core diameters.
SFP Vendor	The name of the SFP module manufacturer is displayed here.
SFP Order No	The order number of the SFP module is displayed here. If you are using a Phoenix Contact product, you can click on the order number to open the corresponding page in the e- shop.
SFP Serial No	The serial number of the SFP module is displayed here.
SFP Revision	The revision number of the SFP module is displayed here.
SFP Max Link Length	The maximum link length in meters supported by this SFP module is displayed here.
SFP Bitrate	The nominal bit rate of the SFP module is displayed here.
SFP Transceiver Code	A code in hexadecimal format for the electronic or optical compatibility is displayed here.
SFP Encoding	The encoding mechanism of the SFP module is displayed here.
SFP TX Power	The current optical power of the transmission unit is displayed here in increments of 0.1 dBm.
SFP RX Power	The current optical power that is received is displayed here in increments of 0.1 dBm.
SFP Temperature	The current temperature in °C measured in the SFP module is displayed here.
SFP Top Temperature	The maximum temperature in °C measured in the SFP module since the last switch restart is displayed here.
SFP Supply Voltage	The current supply voltage of the SFP module in V is displayed here.
SFP Laser Bias	The current laser bias current of the SFP module in mA is displayed here.

 Table 4-87
 SFP Diagnostics Details: Parameters

SFP Diagnostics Details:

SFP Surveillance

Table 4-88SFP Surveillance: Parameters

Parameter	Description
SFP Surveillance mode	Select whether surveillance mode should be activated for the selected port.
RX Power Warning (dBm)	Enter a value in dBm at which a warning about incoming voltage will be displayed. Enter "0" to deactivate surveil- lance of the threshold value.
RX Power Critical (dBm)	Enter a value in dBm at which a warning about incoming voltage will be displayed. Enter "0" to deactivate surveil- lance of the threshold value.

Parameter	Description
Power Loss Warning (dB)	Enter a value in dB at which a warning will be displayed. Enter "0" to deactivate surveillance of the threshold value.
Power Loss Critical (dB)	Enter a value in dB at which a warning will be displayed. Enter "0" to deactivate surveillance of the threshold value.
SFP RX Power State	The current status of the optical power is displayed here.
SFP Power Loss State	The current status of the power loss is displayed here.
SFP Power Loss	The current power loss is displayed here in increments of 0.1 dB.

Table 4-88 SFP Surveillance: Parameters

4.5 Firmware update

You can perform a firmware update directly via web-based management.



NOTE: We recommend that you always install the latest firmware revision. All devices can be updated to a more current firmware version regardless of their delivery state. Firmware updates are available on the Phoenix Contact website. We explicitly advise against installing firmware revisions that are older than the one supplied on delivery. Continuous improvements, for example, for the bootloader, may prevent compatibility with older firmware revisions.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, System".
- Click on "Update Firmware".
- \Rightarrow The "Firmware Update" dialog opens.

Configuration settings of the device may be lost when you downgrade the firmware.



4.5.1 **Update via HTTP**

• Select "HTTP" for "Update method".

Figure 4-50 Opuale via FITT	Figure 4-58	Update via HTTP
-----------------------------	-------------	-----------------

Firmware Update	
Update method (?) HTTP	×
TFTP Server IP Address (?) 0.0.0.0	
Remote Firmware Filename (?)	Browse
Automatic Reboot After Write (?) Reboot	×
Update Status (?) No Update	

Click on "Browse" and select the directory containing the new firmware. •



- The firmware file type is ".bin".
- For "Automatic Reboot After Write", select whether the device should be automatically • restarted after the update.
- Click on "Apply". •
- ⇒ The firmware is downloaded. The update status is displayed under "Update Status".
- Wait until "Update Status" shows the message "Firmware Update successful". •
- Close the "Firmware Update" window. •



To activate the new firmware, you must restart the device.

4.5.2 Update via TFTP

• Select "TFTP" for "Update method".

Figure 4-59 Update via TFTP

rmware Update		
Update method	(?) TFTP	~
TFTP Server IP Address	(?) 0.0.0.0	
Remote Firmware Filename	(?)	
Automatic Reboot After Write	(?) Reboot	~
Update Status	(?) No Update	

- For "TFTP Server IP Address", enter the IP address of the TFTP server.
- For "Remote Firmware Filename", enter the file path and name of the firmware file.
- Click on "Apply".

i

- \Rightarrow The firmware is downloaded. The update status is displayed under "Update Status".
- Wait until "Update Status" shows the message "Firmware Update successful".
- Close the "Firmware Update" window.

] To activate the new firmware, you must restart the device.

4.6 File Transfer

You can perform data transmission directly via web-based management.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, System".
- Click on "Further configuration handling options".
- \Rightarrow The "File Transfer" pop-up window opens.

4.6.1 Transfer via HTTP

• Select "HTTP" for "Transfer method".

Transferring configuration files or certificate bundle



HTTP V
Certificate bundle
No transfer started
Write to Device
Certificate bundle
2000 Configuration

- Select "Configuration" or "Certificate bundle" for "File type".
- Optionally, enter a name for your configuration or your certificate bundle in the "Configuration Name" field.
- Click on "Write to Device" to select a file on your PC that is to be transferred to the device.
- Click on the "config.cfg" link to download the active configuration to your PC.
- ⇒ The selected file is uploaded or downloaded. The current status is displayed under "Update Status".

Transferring snapshot files



File Transfer		
Transfer method (?) HTTP ~	
File type (?) Snapshot File 🗸 🗸	
Current snapshot state (?) Present	
HTTP Read (?) <u>snapshot.tar.gz</u>	
Configuration Name	?) 1100 Configuration	

First you need to create a snapshot, see "Snapshot" on page 117.

- Select "Snapshot" for "File type".
- Optionally, enter a name for your snapshot file in "Configuration Name".
- Click on "snapshot.tar.gz" to download the snapshot to your PC.
- \Rightarrow The snapshot file is downloaded to your PC.

Transferring root CA certificate files

Figure 4-62 File Transfer HTTP: Root CA Certificate

File Transfer			
Transfer method (?)	HTTP	~	
File type (?)	Root CA Certificate	*	
Root CA Key passphrase (?)	•••		Show cleartext passphrase
Update Status (?)	No transfer started		
Start Transfer (?)	Write to Device		
HTTP Read (?)	Not available		
Configuration Name (?)	2000 Configuration		

- Select "Root CA Certificate" for "File type".
- Enter the password in "Root CA Key passphrase" to decrypt the root CA private key.
- Optionally, enter a name for your root CA certificate in the "Configuration Name" field.
- Click on "Write to Device" to select a file on your PC that is to be transferred to the device. The file extension is *.pfx or *.pem. Note that for both formats, certificate and the root CA private key have to be included in one file.
- ⇒ The selected file is downloaded to the device. The current status is displayed under "Update Status".

4.6.2 Transfer via TFTP

• Select "TFTP" for "Transfer method".

Transferring configuration files or certificate bundle

Figure 4-63	File Transfer	TFTP: Configuratic	n files or	certificate bundl
Figure 4-03		IFIF. Coniguratio	iiies oi	certificate purior

File Transfer			
-	Transfer method (?)	TFTP	~
	File type (?)	Configuration	~
TFTP se	erver IP address (?)	0.0.0.0	
F	Remote filename (?)		
	Direction (?)	Read from device	~
	Update Status (?)	No transfer started	
	Start Transfer (?)	Start	
Con	figuration Name (?)	Test Config	

- Select "Configuration" or "Certificate bundle" for "File type".
- For "TFTP server IP address", enter the IP address of the TFTP server.
 - For "Remote filename", specify the file name including file extension. The file extension is *.cfg for a configuration file or *.ctx for a security bundle.

- For "Direction", select whether the file should be uploaded to or downloaded from the device.
 - Select "Read from device" to download the file from the device to the PC.
 - Select "Write to device" to upload the file to the device.
- Optionally, enter a name for your configuration or your certificate bundle in the "Configuration Name" field.
- Click on "Start" to start the transfer.
- ⇒ The selected file is uploaded or downloaded. The current status is displayed under "Update Status".

Transferring snapshot files

```
Figure 4-64 File Transfer TFTP: Snapshot
```

File Transfer		
Transfer method	(?)	TFTP ~
File type	(?)	Snapshot File 🗸
Current snapshot state	(?)	Present
TFTP server IP address	(?)	0.0.0.0
Remote filename	(?)	
Update Status	(?)	Transfer error
Start Transfer	(?)	Start
Configuration Name	(?)	Test Config

First you need to create a snapshot, see "Snapshot" on page 117.

Select "Snapshot" for "File type".

i

- For "TFTP server IP address", enter the IP address of the TFTP server.
- For "Remote filename", specify the file name including file extension. The file extension for a snapshot file is *.tar.gz.
- Optionally, enter a name for your snapshot file in "Configuration Name".
- Click on "Start" to download the snapshot to your PC.
- ⇒ The snapshot file is downloaded to your PC. The current status is displayed under "Update Status".

Transferring root CA certificate files

Figure 4-65 File Transfer TFTP: Root CA certificate

File Transfer		
Transfer method	TFTP V	
File type	Root CA Certificate 🖌	
Root CA Key passphrase	Show	cleartext passphrase
TFTP server IP address	0.0.0	
Remote filename		
Update Status	No transfer started	
Start Transfer	Start	
Configuration Name	2000 Configuration	

- Select "Root CA Certificate" for "File type".
- Enter the password in "Root CA Key passphrase" to decrypt the root CA private key.
- For "TFTP server IP address", enter the IP address of the TFTP server.
- For "Remote filename", specify the file name including file extension. The file extension is *.pfx or *.pem. Note that for both formats, certificate and the root CA private key have to be included in one file.
- Optionally, enter a name for your root CA certificate in the "Configuration Name" field.
- Click on "Start" to start the transfer to the device.
- ⇒ The selected file is downloaded to the device. The current status is displayed under "Update Status".

4.7 Creating user roles

As of firmware version 2.70, you can create custom user roles and assign detailed rights via the "Custom User Roles" pop-up window. You can choose between read permission ("Read-Only"), read and write permission ("Read-Write"), or no permission.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, User Management".
- Click on "Custom User Roles".

Custom User Roles	_	
Create/Edit Custom Role (?) Create	~	
Rolename (?)		
Ldap Rolename (?)		
Radius Management-Privilege-Level (?)		
Permission Groups	Read-Write	Read-Only
System Configuration (?)		
Device Identification (?)		
User Management (?)		
Network (?)		
User Interface Configuration (?)		
Automation Protocols (?)		
Device Discovery (?)		
L2 and L3 Communication (?)		
Device Redundancy (?)		
Time Synchronization (?)		
DHCP Services (?)		
Physical Ports (?)		
RMON and port statistics (?)		
Port Mirroring (?)		
Port Security (?)		
Device Logging and Alarming (?)		
Snapshot (?)		
Power Management (?)		

Figure 4-66 Custom User Roles

• Select "Create" for "Create/Edit Custom Role" to create a new user role.

- Enter a name for the user role in "Rolename".
- Optionally, makes entries in "Ldap Rolename" and "Radius Management-Privilege-Level" to connect the new user role to the LDAP and RADIUS server.
- Activate the desired check boxes under "Permission Groups". If you omit to activate a check box in a row, the user role will not have access to these settings.

Permission group	Description	
System Configuration	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:	
	 Firmware updates 	
	 Creating and importing a configuration file 	
	 Resetting the device to default settings 	
	 File transfer 	
Device Identification	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:	
	 Device names 	
	 Device location, contact, device description 	
User Management	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:	
	 Creating, editing, and deleting user roles 	

Table 4-89 Custom User Roles: Explanation of permission groups

Configuration and diagnostics in web-based management

Permission group	Description
Network	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:
	 Network parameters such as IP address and host name
	DHCP services cannot be edited with this permission.
User Interface Configuration	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:
	 Configuring and deactivating interfaces such as WBM, CLI, and SNMP
	 Editing, exporting, and importing certificate manage- ment
Automation Protocols	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role: – Automation
	- Operating Mode
	PROFINET Settings
Device Discovery	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:
	 Device Discovery (LLDP)
L2 and L3 Communication	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:
	– VLAN
	- Multicast
	- QoS
Davias Redundanov	- MAC table
Device Redundancy	with this user role:
	 Redundancy functions (RSTP, MRP, LAG)
Time Synchronization	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:
	 Time synchronization
	 Setting up an SNTP server
DHCP Services	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:
	 DHCP Services: Setting up a DHCP server
Physical Ports	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:
	 Port Configuration
	 Port Configuration Table
RMON and port statistics	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:
	 RMON (Port Counter, CRC Monitoring)

 Table 4-89
 Custom User Roles: Explanation of permission groups

Permission group	Description
Port Mirroring	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role: – Port Mirroring
Port Security	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role: – Port-based security: 802.1X, RADIUS, MAC-based
	security
Routing and NAT	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:
	 Routing parameters
	 NAT parameters
	To be able to fully configure the routing and NAT parameters, the user role additionally requires read- write permission for "L2 and L3 Communication".
Device Logging and Alarm- ing	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:
	– Syslog
	 Event table
	– SNMP Trap Manager
Snapshot	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:
	 Creating and downloading a snapshot
	"Read-Only" permission is not available for this per- mission group. "Read/write" permission is required to create a snapshot.
Power Management	This option is only available on the SPE versions.
	The following pages/functions can be edited and/or viewed with this user role:
	 Power Management
	 Power Diagnostics

 Table 4-89
 Custom User Roles: Explanation of permission groups

- Confirm your settings with "Apply&Save".
- Click on "Configuration, User Management".
- For "Create/Edit User", select the user to whom you want to assign the user role. Alternatively, create a new user.
- For "User Role", select the desired role.
- Confirm your settings with "Apply&Save".

5 RSTP – Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol

This function is not available on the SPE ports.

5.1 Terms

The RSTP protocol enables the use of Ethernet networks with redundant data paths. These networks form a meshed topology, initially with impermissible loops. These loops can lead to data packets circulating endlessly within the network or even being duplicated. As a consequence, the network becomes overloaded due to circulating data packets. Communication is interrupted.

Therefore, the meshed structure is replaced with a logical, deterministic path using the Rapid Spanning Tree algorithm. The path has a tree structure which no longer contains any loops. In the event of data path failures, some of the previously disabled connections are reconnected. This ensures that the network operates without interruption.

IEEE 802.1D-2004 The RSTP protocol supported by the FL SWITCH 2000 and FL NAT 2000 product families is standardized in the IEEE 802.1D-2004 standard. RSTP is event-driven. As a result, the switch-over times are significantly shorter than with time-based STP.

Example

To ensure continued access to all devices in the network in the event of a data path failure, there are six redundant paths in the following network topology. These redundant paths are impermissible loops. The RSTP protocol automatically converts this topology into a tree by disabling selected ports. In this case the root (root bridge) of the tree is one switch. Every other switch can be accessed from the root bridge via just one data path.



Root bridge

Loops

The switch with the lowest bridge priority is the root bridge. If this root bridge fails, the next root bridge is selected based on the bridge priority. If two switches have the same bridge priority value, the root bridge with the lower MAC address is selected.

The root bridge continuously sends BPDUs (Bridge Protocol Data Units) at the set hello time interval. If a topology change is detected, alternative paths are calculated.

BPDU

Hello time	The hello time is the time interval at which the root bridge sends BPDUs (default: two seconds).	
Path costs	The path costs are used to decide which ports are to be blocked and which are to be pre- ferred. The path costs are determined automatically based on the bandwidth. However, you can also specify a value manually.	
	5.2 Port roles	
Root port	The root port connects a switch to the root bridge, either directly or via another switch (des- ignated switch).	
Designated port	The designated port is a port on a designated switch that is connected to the root port of the next switch.	
Alternate port	The alternate port could be a path to the root, but was not selected as the root port. The alternate port does not participate in the active topology.	

5.3 Flow chart for determining the root path



Figure 5-2 Flow chart for determining the root path

5.4 **Port status**

Discarding	The port is blocked, because otherwise it would cause a loop. The port does not send or receive user data; it only receives BPDU data.
	If a link fails, the blocked port switches to the "forwarding" status.

Normal operation: The port receives frames and forwards them. The BPDUs are monitored.

5.5 Connecting switches to form a meshed topology

Having activated Rapid Spanning Tree for all switches, you can create a meshed topology with redundant data paths. You can now establish any data connections without having to take the creation of loops into consideration. You can also add loops intentionally to establish redundant connections.

In this context, a data path between Rapid Spanning Tree switches can be:

- A direct connection.
- A connection via one or more other switches that do not support Rapid Spanning Tree.



If Rapid Spanning Tree is not supported by all of the switches used:

The reconfiguration time of the Spanning Tree is extended by the aging time of the switches not supported by the Rapid Spanning Tree.

Furthermore, a data path can consist of the connection of a Rapid Spanning Tree switch to the following:

- An end device
- A network segment consisting of several infrastructure components not supported by Rapid Spanning Tree. In this network segment, **no** loops are permitted.

Observe the following rules if you intend to use infrastructure components without Rapid Spanning Tree support (e.g., unmanaged switches):

Rule 1: Rapid Spanning Tree transparency for all infrastructure components
 All infrastructure components used in your network that do not actively support Rapid
 Spanning Tree must be transparent for Rapid Spanning Tree messages (BPDUs).
 They must forward all BPDUs to all ports without modifying them.
 The series 2000 switches are transparent for BPDUs if Rapid Spanning Tree is dis-

abled.

- Rule 2: At least one active Rapid Spanning Tree component per loop

An active Rapid Spanning Tree component supports the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol, sends and receives BPDUs, evaluates them, and sets its ports to the corresponding RSTP states.

Each loop in a network must have at least one active Rapid Spanning Tree component to interrupt the loop.

Forwarding

5.6 Example topology

In this example, two network segments are connected via redundant data paths. Two RSTP components have ports in the "Blocking" state (highlighted in gray). This is sufficient to operate the network.



Figure 5-3 Redundant coupling of network segments

5.7 Advanced configuration

It may be practical to actively specify the topology that is formed via RSTP, and not to leave this to the random MAC addresses of the switches involved. This means you can influence the non-blocking and blocking data paths, for example, and thus specify a load distribution.

Specifying the root switch

- On the? "Network Redundancy" page under "Bridge Priority", set the lowest value (highest priority).
- Ensure that a higher value (lower priority) is set for all other switches in the network. Here, the set path costs are not evaluated.

Specifying the root port or designated port

The root port and designated port are always the ports with the lowest path costs. If the costs are the same, the priority is the decisive criterion. If this is also identical, the port number is the decisive criterion.

- On the "Network Redundancy" page, set a suitable combination of costs and priority for the port.
- Make sure that all the other network switches either have higher costs or a lower priority (higher value).

Disabling RSTP

If RSTP is disabled, the fast-forwarding function will be used at this port.

To disable RSTP, one of the following conditions must be met:

- An end device is connected to the port.
- Additional infrastructure components are connected to the port. The respective network segment does not contain any loops.
- Additional infrastructure components are connected to the port, and form a separate Rapid Spanning Tree. No additional redundant connections to this network segment are permitted.

Changing the protocol timers

NOTE: Malfunction

Changing the protocol timers may lead to unstable networks.

If, for example, you wish to use more than 20 active Rapid Spanning Tree components in a ring topology, it may be necessary to change the protocol timers. You can also try to reduce the reconfiguration times by changing the timers. However, care should be taken to prevent unstable networks.

The protocol times are specified by the root switch and distributed to all devices via BPDU. Initially therefore, it is sufficient to change the values in the root switch. If the root switch fails, the timer values of another active RSTP switch (the new root switch) become valid for the entire network segment. Consider this behavior when configuring your components.

Setting the timer values

 Maximum number of active Rapid Spanning Tree components along the path beginning at the root switch:

(MaxAge / 2) - Hello time + +1

 If you set the MaxAge to 40 seconds, for example, you increase the maximum distance of an infrastructure component from the root bridge to 19 hops. This also increases the maximum possible number of devices in a ring topology.
 MaxAge ≥ 2 × Hello time + 1 s

5.8 Fast ring detection

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Network Redundancy".
- Activate the "Fast Ring Detection" function.

This function speeds up the switch-over to a redundant path in the event of an error and enables easy diagnostics. Fast Ring Detection assigns an ID to each ring. This ID is communicated to every switch in the respective ring. One switch can belong to several different rings at the same time.



The "Fast Ring Detection" function is proprietary. It can only be used if all devices in the structure support this function.

Structure of the ring ID The ring ID consists of the port number of the blocking port and the MAC address of the corresponding switch.

Advantages of the ring ID:

- Redundant paths are identified more easily.
- Blocking ports are located more easily.
- It is possible to check whether the desired topology corresponds to the actual topology.

When using Fast Ring Detection, note the following:

- With RSTP Fast Ring Detection, only use devices that support this function.
- Enable RSTP Fast Ring Detection on all devices.
- All data paths must be in full-duplex mode.

Fast Ring Detection switch-over times

With the maximum permissible number of switches in a ring, typical switch-over times range from 100 ms to 300 ms with Fast Ring Detection.



It is only possible to access the maximum number of switches when "Large Tree Support" is activated at the same time.

5.9 Large Tree Support

The "Large Tree Support" function increases the maximum possible number of switches in an RSTP topology.

Properties of Large Tree Support



The "Fast Ring Detection" function is proprietary. It can only be used if all devices in the structure support this function.

When using Large Tree Support, note the following:

Only use devices in the topology that support Large Tree Support.

- Enable Large Tree Support on all devices.
- We recommend that you only enable Large Tree Support when your network has more switches than possible for the standard RSTP.



Figure 5-4 Example of Large Tree Support topology

5.10 Topology sizes

The RSTP protocol permits the setup of redundant networks and enables simple ring topologies as well as meshed structures.

With the devices of the FL SWITCH 2000 and FL NAT 2000 series, you can use RSTP in accordance with IEEE 802.1D-2004 in these networks. To prevent failures, you have to observe the following maximum values during planning and setup.

5.10.1 Ring topologies (Large Tree Support deactivated)

With default parameters (especially MaxAge = 20):	20 devices in the ring, maximum
With adapted MaxAge = 40:	40 devices in the ring, maximum

5.10.2 Ring topologies (Large Tree Support activated)



If the "Large Tree Support" function is activated, we recommend not to use the default parameters.

With default parameters (especially MaxAge = 20):

70 devices in the ring, maximum

5.10.3 Meshed topologies (Large Tree Support deactivated)

With default parameters	Maximum distance to root bridge (intermediate
(especially MaxAge = 20):	data paths): 9 hops
With adapted MaxAge = 40:	Maximum distance to root bridge: 19 hops

5.10.4 Meshed topologies (Large Tree Support activated)



If the "Large Tree Support" function is activated, we recommend not to use the default parameters.

With default parametersMaximum distance to root bridge (intermediate
data paths): 34 hops
6 LACP – Link Aggregation Control Protocol



This function is not available on the SPE versions.

The Link Aggregation function enables you to bundle several physical LAN interfaces to create a logical channel referred to as a trunk. This makes it possible to transfer larger quantities of data and improve failsafe performance. If one or more physical connections of a trunk fail, the remaining connections handle the data load as far as possible.



Using a trunk does not mean that the data throughput is multiplied, as all data communication frames are always processed via a single connection only. This means that a trunk with two connections cannot automatically transmit 2 Gbps in the case of a Gigabit switch.

Link Aggregation

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Port Configuration".
- Click on "Configure Link Aggregation".
- \rightarrow The "Link Aggregation" page opens.

Figure 6-1 Link Aggregation

Link Aggregation							
Global Configu	ration Parameter						
	Algorithm (?) DST	T/SRC MAC & IP & P ✔					
Available Trun Trunk ID	ks Trunk Name	Admin	Status	Configure	Delete		
52	trunk	Enable	Not connected	Configure	*		
53	testtrunk	Enable	Not connected	<u>Configure</u>	*		
Create New Tru	unk						
	Name of New Trunk (?)						
	Create New Trunk (?) Cre	eate					

Link Aggregation: Global Configuration Parameters

Table 6-1 Global Configuration Parameters: Parame	ters
---	------

Parameter	Description
Algorithm	Here, select the algorithm that is responsible for the load distribution and that decides which physical connection is used for data communication.
	The various algorithms use the MAC or IP addresses of the source or destination fields, or the VLAN ID and the TCP/UDP port numbers.
	 SRC MAC: The algorithm uses the MAC address of the source.
	 DST MAC: The algorithm uses the MAC address of the destination.
	 DST/SRC MAC: The algorithm uses the MAC ad- dresses of the source and destination.
	 DST/SRC IP & Port: The algorithm uses the IP ad- dresses and TCP/UDP port numbers of the source and destination.
	 DST/SRC MAC & IP & Port: The algorithm uses the MAC addresses, IP addresses, and TCP/UDP port numbers of the source and destination.

Link Aggregation: Available Trunks

Table 6-2Available Trunks: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Trunk ID	This column shows the trunk ID.
Trunk Name	This column shows the trunk name.
Admin	This column shows whether the trunk is enabled for admin- istration.
Status	This column shows the trunk connection status.
Configure	Click on "Configure" to open the "Configure Trunk" pop-up window (see "Link Aggregation: Create New Trunk" on page 146).
Delete	Click on the red "X" to delete the selected trunk.

Link Aggregation: Create New Trunk

Table 6-3 Create New Trunk: Parameters

Parameter	Description		
Name of New Trunk	Enter the desired name for the new trunk.		
Create New Trunk	Click on "Create" to create the trunk with the selected		
	name.		

Pop-up window: Configure Trunk



 Table 6-4
 Pop-up window: Configure Trunk: Parameters

Parameter	Description		
Trunk Number	Here, select the trunk number for which the settings should be made.		
Admin Mode	Select whether Admin mode should be activated. The trunk is then enabled for administration.		
Spanning-Tree Mode	Select whether spanning tree should be activated for this trunk.		
Trunk Name	Enter the desired name for the trunk.		
Mode	 Select how ports are added to the trunk: Static: Ports are immediately added to the trunk. LACP Active/Passive: The two members of a link aggregation first exchange information via LACPDUs: Active: Information is exchanged regardless of whether the peer also has LACP. Passive: Information is only exchanged after LACPDUs have been received by the peer. If the switch is used as an MRP client and if a trunk port was selected for at least one ring port, increased recovery times may be required in the MRP ring if "LACP Active/Passive" is activated. In this case, it is recommended to select "Static" mode. 		
Member-Ports	 Select up to four ports that are to belong to the trunk. If you remove a member port as a trunk port, it is assigned the "Blocking" status. This prevents network loops. After a link down and link up or RSTP, the port functions again as intended. 		

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

7 SNMP – Simple Network Management Protocol

7.1 General function

The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a manufacturer-independent standard for Ethernet management. It defines commands for reading and writing information, and defines formats for error and status messages. SNMP is also a structured model that consists of agents, their respective Management Information Base (MIB), and a manager. The manager is a software tool that is executed on a network management station. The agents are located inside switches, bus terminals, routers, and other devices that support SNMP. The task of the agents is to collect and provide data in the MIB. The manager regularly requests and displays this information. The devices can be configured via data that is written to the MIB by the manager. In the event of an emergency, the agents can also send messages (traps) directly to the manager.



All configuration changes that are to take effect after a device restart must be saved permanently.



- Download the current firmware for this.
- Unzip the firmware.
- Navigate to the folder "SNMP".
- Open the file "FL-MGD-INFRASTRUCT-MIB.mi2" with an editor of your choice.
- ⇒ In this file you will find all the SNMP commands supported by this device.

7.2 SNMP interface

All Factoryline components have an SNMP agent. The agent of the device manages the Management Information Base II (MIB 2):

- FL Managed Infrastructure MIB
- IIdpMIB
- RFC1213 MIB
- rmon
- snmpMIB
- ifMIB
- snmpFrameworkMIB
- etherMIB
- pBridgeMIB
- gBridgeMIB
- dot1dBridge
- rstpMIB
- IP MIB

Via the Simple Network Management Protocol, network management stations, such as a PC with the Network Manager, can read and change the configuration and diagnostic data of the network devices. You can use any SNMP tools or network management tools to access Factoryline products via SNMP. To do this, you must make the MIBs supported by the respective device available to the SNMP management tools.

On the one hand, these are globally valid MIBs, which are defined and described in Requests for Comments (RFCs). For example, this includes MIB 2 in accordance with RFC 1213, which is supported by all SNMP-capable network devices. On the other hand, manufacturers can define their own private SNMP objects, which are then assigned to a private manufacturer area in the large SNMP object tree. Manufacturers are responsible for their own private (enterprise) areas. For example, they may assign an object (object name and parameters) to an object ID and publish it only once. If this object is then no longer needed, it is labeled as expired, but it cannot be reused, for example, with other parameters.

Phoenix Contact provides notification of the ASN1 SNMP objects by publishing their descriptions on the Internet pages.



For SNMP, the password "public" is used for read access and the password "private" is used for read/write access.

Reading SNMP objects is not password protected. A password must be specified in SNMP in case of read access. In the factory default state, the password is "public". It can be changed for SNMPv2 (see "Service" on page 58).

In the delivery state, the password for write access is "private" and can be changed by the user.



SNMP in write access mode and web-based management use the same password.

7.2.1 Using SNMPv3

When using SNMPv3, you must observe several points when accessing the SNMP objects. In contrast to SNMPv2, SNMPv3 is a protected protocol where the message contents and passwords are transmitted in encrypted format.

To use SNMPv3, you must first configure the switch accordingly (see "Service" on page 58). In addition, you need to switch your MIB browser to SNMPv3 and set the settings according to the settings on your decive. In delivery state those would be:

- MD5 as the algorithm for authentication
- DES as the algorithm for privacy
- User name: "admin"
- Password: current device password of the user "admin"



The password must have a minimum length of eight characters. If the default password is "private", you have to use "private_" for access. If the "Individual SNMPv3 Password" option is activated, the user name is "admin" (see "My Profile: SNMPv3 Password" on page 46).



Even if the username "admin" for the administration account is changed, the username "admin" stays the same for access via SNMPv3.

Another benefit for the user is the option of sending traps using the Simple Network Management Protocol (see "Trap Manager" on page 107).

7.2.2 Management Information Base (MIB)

The Management Information Base (MIB) is a database which contains all the data (objects and variables) required for network management.

7.2.3 Agent

An agent is a software tool which collects data from the network device on which it is installed, and transmits this data on request. Agents reside in all managed network components and transmit the values of specific settings and parameters to the management station. On request by a manager or in response to a specific event, the agent transmits the collected information to the management station.



Not all devices support all object classes:

- If an unsupported object class is requested, an error message is generated.
- If an attempt is made to modify an unsupported object class, an error message is generated.

The descriptions of the SNMP objects are located in the respective MIBs and can be downloaded from the Phoenix Contact e-shop (see "General function" on page 149).



Figure 7-1 Schematic view of SNMP management

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

LLDP – Link Layer Discovery Protocol 8

8.1 **Basic principles**

The switch supports the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) in accordance with IEEE 802.1AB and enables topology detection of devices that also have LLDP activated.

Advantages of using LLDP:

- Improved error location detection _
- Improved device replacement
- More efficient network configuration

The following information is received by or sent to neighboring devices as long as LLDP is activated:

- The device transmits its own management and connection information to neighboring devices.
- The device receives management and connection information from a neighboring device.



Note that a port that is blocked by RSTP does not receive any LLDP BPDUs, but is still able to send them.

LLDP general The Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) in accordance with IEEE 802.1AB is used by network devices to learn and maintain the individual neighbor relationships.

8.2 **Function**

A network infrastructure component sends a port-specific BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit), which contains the individual device information, at the "Message Transmit Interval" to each port in order to distribute topology information. The peer connected to the respective port learns the corresponding port-specific neighbors from these BPDUs.

The information learned from the BPDUs is saved for a defined period of time, known as the TTL (Time To Live) value. Subsequent receipt of the same BPDUs increases the TTL value again and the information is still saved. If the TTL expires, the neighbor information is deleted.



The switch manages a maximum of 50 items of neighbor information. All other information is ignored.

LLDP

i

If several neighbors are displayed at one switch port, at least one other switch/hub that does not support LLDP or in which LLDP is not activated is installed between this switch and the neighbor displayed.

Event	Action of the individual LLDP agent	Response of the neigh- boring LLDP agent
Activate LLDP agent or start device	Transmit LLDP BPDUs to all ports	Include sender in the list of neighbors
Deactivate LLDP agent or reset software	Transmit LLDP BPDUs with a TTL value of zero seconds to all ports	Delete sender from the list of neighbors
Link up	Transmit port-specific LLDP BPDUs	Include sender in the list of neighbors
Link down	Delete all neighbors for this port	-
Timer (Message Transmit Interval)	Cyclic transmission of BPDUs to all ports	Update information
Aging (Time To Live)	Delete neighbor information	-
Receipt of a BPDU from a new neighbor	Extend list of neighbors and respond with port-specific BPDU	Include sender in the list of neighbors

Table 8-1 Event table for LLDP

LLDP configuration in web-based management

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Service".
- Activate the "LLDP Mode" option and make the desired settings.

For 20xx/21xx version devices, LLDP can be activated or deactivated globally for all ports.

The 22xx/23xx/24xx/25xx/26xx/27xx version devices also offer a port-based configuration option for sending and receiving LLDP BPDUs.

Figure 8-1	LLDP Configuration
------------	--------------------

LLDP Configuration						
LLDP Mode (?)	Ena	ble			~	
LLDP Transmit Interval (?)	5					
LLDP Transmission (?)	1	2	3	4	5	
LLDP Reception (?)	1	2	3	4	5	
LLDP Topology (?)	Link t	to LLC	<u>)P To</u>	<u>polo</u> g	<u>jy wel</u>	<u>bpage</u>

Parameter	Description			
LLDP Mode	 Disable: LLDP is switched off. 			
	 Enable: LLDP is switched on. 			
	 Send only: LLDP BPDUs are only sent. 			
	 Receive only: LLDP BPDUs are only received. 			
LLDP Transmit Interval	This option is only available if you selected "Enable" or "Send only" for "LLDP Mode".			
	Here, enter the interval at which LLDP telegrams are to be sent. The value must be between five and 32786 seconds (default: five seconds).			
LLDP Transmission	This option is only available if you selected "Enable" or "Send only" for "LLDP Mode".			
	Here, activate or deactivate the forwarding of LLDP tele- grams for specific ports.			
LLDP Reception	This option is only available if you selected "Enable" or "Receive only" for "LLDP Mode".			
	Here, activate or deactivate the ignoring of LLDP telegrams for specific ports.			
LLDP Topology	Click on "Link to LLDP Topology webpage" to open the "LLDP Topology" pop-up window (see "LLDP diagnostics in web-based management" on page 155).			

Table 8-2 LLDP Configuration: Parameters

• Click on "Apply&Save" to save your settings.

LLDP diagnostics in webbased management

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, LLDP Topology".

Figure 8-2 LLDP Topology

•

LLDP Topology						
Local Port	Chassis ID	IP Address	Remote Port			
1	00:E0:4C:04:06:BD		00:E0:4C:04:06:BD			
5	NAT2000-7fdb01	172.16.153.44	Port 5			

A table is created for known neighbors and contains the following four columns:

Table 8-3	LLDP	Topology:	Parameters
-----------	------	-----------	------------

Parameter	Description
Local Port	The number of the port that is used to connect the neighbor to this device is specified here.

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

Parameter	Description				
Chassis ID	The address of the connected neighbor is displayed here.				
IP Address	The IP address of the connected neighbor is displayed here.				
Remote Port	The number of the neighbor device port that is used to con- nect the neighbor to this device is specified here.				

Table 8-3LLDP Topology: Parameters

9 Topology-based IP assignment

The "Topology-based IP assignment" function enables automatic assignment of incremented IP addresses via LLDP and DHCP. This way, manual assignment of IP addresses to individual devices in the network becomes obsolete.

Observe the following requirements to be able to use the function:

- The function is proprietary and is only supported by devices of the FL SWITCH 2xxx, FL SWITCH TSN 2xxx, and FL NAT 2xxx product families.
- The function can only be used in pure line topologies or ring topologies.
 Additional branching with managed switches of the FL SWITCH 2xxx, FL SWITCH TSN 2xxx, and FL NAT 2xxx product families in the topology is not permitted and may result in IP address conflicts.
- LLDP must be activated on all switches.

Perform the following steps:

- Assign an IP address to a switch manually (see "Assigning the IP address" on page 25). This device is then called the root device.
- For the IP address assignment to additional switches (clients), configure a DHCP server in the same network.
- For this, you can use the integrated pool-based DHCP server, for example (see "DH-CP Service" on page 92). Please take into consideration that the IP pool permits incremented IP assignment to all connected switches. The pool start address should be the address of the root device + 1, and the pool size must be configured large enough.
- On the root device, configure the assignment port to which the clients are connected ("Network" on page 55). In a ring topology, you must select one of the two ring ports.



To prevent IP assignment via BootP, the DHCP server should not accept BootP requests. Configuration of an assignment port on the root device automatically deactivates the "Accept BootP" function of the device-internal DHCP server.

The switches connected as clients should be set to the default settings. Incremented assignment of an IP address corresponding to the position in the topology is then carried out automatically. Each switch will receive the next higher IP address compared to its neighbor provided that this address is not yet assigned in the network.

Example configuration:

The following example shows how the "Topology-based IP assignment" function should be used to prevent conflicts during assignment of IP addresses via the DHCP server. The parameters have to be adapted in the corresponding target application.

- IP address of the root device: 172.16.1.100
- DHCP pool start address: 172.16.1.10
- DHCP pool size:200

Based on the topology, the switches of the FL SWITCH 2xxx, FL SWITCH TSN 2xxx, and FL NAT 2xxx product families connected to the root device as a line or ring topology would therefore be assigned the following IP addresses:

172.16.1.**101**, 172.16.1.**102**, ...

Other devices in the network requesting an IP would initially be assigned the following IP addresses via the DHCP server: 172.16.1.**10**, 172.16.1.**11**, ...

In principle, such a configuration can be used to separate the "Topology-based IP assignment" function from further DHCP requests.

10 VLAN – Virtual Local Area Network

10.1 VLAN Configuration

On this page, you can configure VLAN.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, VLAN Configuration".

Figure 10-1 VLAN Configuratio

VLAN Configuration
VLAN Mode (?) Tagged
Individual VLAN learning (?) Enable
Static VLANs
Static VLAN Configuration Webpages (?) Static VLAN Configuration
VLAN Port Configuration
VLAN Port Configuration Table
VLAN Diagnostic
VLAN Diagnostic Webpages (?) <u>Current VLANs</u>
VLAN Subnetting
VLAN Subnetting Configuration (?) VLAN Subnetting Configuration

Table 10-1 VLAN Configuration: Parameters

Parameter	Description
VLAN Mode	Select the desired VLAN mode.
	 Transparent: In Transparent mode, the switch processes the incoming data packets as described in Section "Frame switching" on page 33. Neither the structure nor the contents of the data packets are changed. The information about VLAN assignment from a tag that may be contained in the data packet is ignored. Tagged: In Tagged mode, the switch forwards the data packets based on their VLAN assignment (taken from the tag)
Individual VLAN learning	This option is not available on the FL NAT versions.
	Select whether Individual VLAN learning should be activated.
	If you deactivate this function, you can use asymmetric VLAN. The function can only be deactivated if you selected "Tagged" for "VLAN Mode".
	If you deactivate the function, you cannot use the MAC-based Port Security function.

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

VLAN Configuration: Static VLANs The following parameters are only available if you selected "Tagged" for "VLAN Mode".

Table 10-2 Static VLANs: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Static VLAN Configuration Webpages	Click on "Static VLAN Configuration" to open the "Static VLAN Configuration" pop-up window (see "Pop-up win- dow: Static VLAN Configuration" on page 161). Up to eight (20xx/21xx versions) or 32 (22xx/23xx/24xx/25xx/26xx/27xx versions) static VLANs can be set up here.
	Click on "VLAN Port Configuration" to open the "VLAN Port Configuration" pop-up window (see "Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration" on page 161). You can make port-specific settings for your VLANs here.
	Click on "VLAN Port Configuration Table" to open the "VLAN Port Configuration Table" pop-up window (see "Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration Table" on page 162). In a tabular view, you can make port-specific settings for your VLANs here.

VLAN Configuration: VLAN Diagnostic

The following parameters are only available if you selected "Tagged" for "VLAN Mode".

Table 10-3 VLAN Diagnostic: Parameters

Parameter	Description				
VLAN Diagnostic Web- pages	Click on "Current VLANs" to open the "Current VLANs" page (see "Current VLANs" on page 105). It lists the cur- rent VLANs and shows the ports for each VLAN, which are either "Tagged" or "Untagged".				

VLAN Configuration: VLAN Subnetting

The following parameters are only available if you selected "Tagged" for "VLAN Mode".

Table 10-4VLAN Subnetting: Parameters

Parameter	Description			
VLAN Subnetting Configu-	Click on "VLAN Subnetting Configuration" to open the			
ration	"VLAN Subnetting Configuration" pop-up window (see			
	"VLAN Subnet" on page 163).			

VLAN – Virtual Local Area Network

Pop-up window: Static VLAN Configuration

On this page, up to eight (20xx/21xx versions) or 32 (22xx/23xx/24xx/25xx/26xx/27xx versions) static VLANs can be set up.



g									
List of Static VLANs	(?)	1 - V	'LAN	1		*			
VIAND	(2)	_				*			
VLAN ID	(?)	1							
VLAN Name	(?)	VLAN	N 1						
VLAN Memberships	(?)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
		U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
		52 U	53 U	54 U					
	(?)	Dele	ete						

 Table 10-5
 Pop-up window: Static VLAN Configuration: Parameters

Parameter	Description					
List of Static VLANs	All static VLANs created up to this point are displayed here.					
VLAN ID	Enter the VLAN ID that you want to assign to the new VLAN. The value must be between two and 4094.					
VLAN Name	Enter the name for the VLAN you want to create.					
VLAN Memberships	Specify which ports are to be located in the VLAN.					
	 T: Tagged port 					
	 U: Untagged port 					
	 –: Not a member of the VLAN 					
Delete	Click on "Delete" to delete the VLAN selected in the list.					
	L VLAN 1 cannot be deleted.					

Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration

On this page, you can make port-specific settings for your VLANs.

Figure 10-3 Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration

VLAN Port configuration			
Port Number	(?)	port-1	¥
Default VLAN ID	(?)	1	~
Active VLAN	(?)	1	
Default Priority	(?)	0	~
Ingress Filter	(?)	disable	~

108998_en_06

Parameter	Description
Port Number	Select the port for which you want to change the VLAN set- tings.
Default VLAN ID	Select the VLAN ID that is to be assigned to the port.
Active VLAN	If the port-specific VLAN ID is assigned via a RADIUS server, the "Active VLAN" display appears and the config- ured "Default VLAN ID" is grayed out. "Active VLAN" then shows the VLAN ID assigned to this
	port by the RADIUS server.
Default Priority	Select the VLAN priority for the selected port.
Ingress Filter	Select whether the ingress filter should be activated. An ingress filter protects networks from unwanted incom- ing data traffic. Packets arriving with a VLAN ID that does not match the port membership will be filtered out.

Table 10-6	Pon-up window: VI AN Port Configuration: Parameters
	rop-up window. VLAN For Configuration. Farameters

Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration Table

On this page, you can make port-specific settings for your VLANs in a tabular view.

Figure 10-4 Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration Table

VLAN Port Configuration Table					
Port	Default VLAN	Active VLAN	Default Priority	Ingress Filter	
1	1 🗸	1	0 🗸	disable 🗸	
2	1 🗸	1	0 🗸	disable 🗸	
3	1 🗸	1	0 🗸	disable 🗸	
4	1 🗸	1	0 🗸	disable 🗸	
5	1 🗸	1	0 🗸	disable 🗸	
6	1 🗸	1	0 🗸	disable 🗸	
7	1 🗸	1	0 🗸	disable 🗸	
8	1 👻	1	0 🗸	disable 🗸	
Virtual Ports					
Port	Default VLAN	Active VLAN	Default Priority	Ingress Filter	
52	1 🗸	1	0 🗸	disable 🗸	
53	1 🗸	1	0 🗸	disable 🗸	
54	1 🗸	1	0 🗸	disable 🗸	

Note: When the Default VLAN configuration is greyed, the port VLAN ID is configured via RADIUS server.

Table 10-7 Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration Table: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Port	This column shows the port for which you are changing the VLAN settings.

Parameter	Description
Default VLAN	Select the VLAN ID that is to be assigned to the port.
Default Priority	Select the VLAN priority for the selected port.
Ingress Filter	Select whether the ingress filter should be activated.
	An ingress filter protects networks from unwanted incom- ing data traffic. Packets arriving with a VLAN ID that does not match the port membership will be filtered out.

 Table 10-7
 Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration Table: Parameters

10.2 VLAN Subnet

On this page, you can configure an additional IP interface for the device. This makes it possible to access the device from various subnets or VLANs via dedicated IP addresses, e.g., to separate the administrative access and PROFINET IO.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Network, VLAN Subnetting Configuration".
- The "LAN 1" button shows the network parameters of the primary IP interface, which you can also configure on the "Network" page (see "Network" on page 55). The following functions are only available on the LAN 1 interface: PROFINET, DHCP server, ACD.
- Click on "+" to open the configuration page of the second IP interface.
- \Rightarrow After the configuration is saved, the button designation changes to "LAN 2".
- Click on the "x" to delete the second IP interface.

1	You cannot delete the "LAN 1" interface.
---	--

Figure 10-5	VLAN Subnet						
VLAN Subnet		_	_	_	_	_	
LAN 1	+						
	Connected VLAN (?)	1	~				
IP A	ddress Assignment (?)	BOOTP	~				
	IP Address (?)	172.16.153.112					
	Network Mask (?)	255.255.255.0					
	Default Gateway (?)	0.0.0.0					

Parameter	Description			
Connected VLAN	Select the VLAN that is to be assigned to the IP interface.			
	Only VLANs configured on the device are available. Each VLAN can only be assigned to one IP interface.			
IP Address Assignment	 Select the type of IP address assignment. STATIC: Static IP address BOOTP: Assignment via the Bootstrap protocol DHCP: Assignment via a DHCP server DCP: Assignment via the PROFINET engineering tool or controller 			
	For further information on IP address assignment, refer to "Assigning the IP address" on page 25.			
IP Address	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IF Address Assignment".			
	Enter the desired IP address.			
Network Mask	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IP Address Assignment".			
	Enter the desired subnet mask.			
Default Gateway	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IP Address Assignment".			
	The default gateway is displayed here, which you can con- figure on the "Network" page (see "Network" on page 55).			
	The default gateway is a device-wide parameter and cannot be configured to be interface-specific.			
	A default gateway that was received dynamically via DHCP will only be used if a static default gateway has not yet been configured on the device.			

Table 10-8VLAN Subnet: Parameters

10.3 Current VLANs

On this page, you will find diagnostic information on the current VLANs.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, Current VLANs".

-igure 10-6	Current VLANs			
Current VLAN	s			
VLAN ID	VLAN Name	Туре	Untagged Member	Tagged Member
1	VLAN 1	Static / Management	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 52, 53, 54	

Table 10-9	Current VLANs: Parameters
------------	---------------------------

Parameter	Description
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID is displayed here.
VLAN Name	The VLAN name is displayed here.
Туре	The VLAN type is displayed here.
Untagged Member	The untagged members of the VLAN are displayed here.
Tagged Member	The tagged members of the VLAN are displayed here.

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

11 RADIUS certificates

11.1 General information

RADIUS stands for "Remote Authentication Dial-in User Service". It is a client/server protocol that is also referred to as a "triple-A" protocol. The three A's stand for authentication, authorization, and accounting.

RADIUS authentication implements the authentication method in accordance with standard IEEE 802.1X. This standard provides a general method for authentication and authorization in IEEE 920 networks. When a person (the "supplicant") attempting access to the network connects to the device (the "authenticator"), a physical port on the device sends the PC's certificates to a RADIUS authentication server using the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP). This verifies and, if applicable, sends a command back to the device that then permits access to the service offered by the device. By using an authentication server, you can also grant local, unrecognized devices access to the network. For example, members of an external service team can log into a network.

This authorization is usually performed once when the device initially connects. Once the device is disconnected, the device closes the port until the next connection. To guard against sophisticated attempts at unauthorized access, you can configure the device to re-authenticate on a periodic timed basis.

The devices of the FL SWITCH 2000 and FL NAT 2000 product family can be used as an authenticator for RADIUS authentication (see "Configuring the authenticator" on page 170). A computer, for example, can take the role of supplicant (see "Configuring the supplicant (computers with Windows 10)" on page 171).

11.1.1 Sequence of the 802.1X authentication process



Figure 11-1 802.1X RADIUS process (simplified)

- 1. The supplicant sends a start packet to the authenticator.
- 2. The authenticator prompts the supplicant for the access data.
- 3. The supplicant sends the access data to the authenticator.
- 4. The authenticator sends the supplicant's access data as well as its own access data to the RADIUS server.
- 5. The RADIUS server sends its response (accept or refuse) to the authenticator.
- 6. If the response is positive, the authenticator opens the port for the supplicant and notifies the supplicant.
- 7. The supplicant can now access the network.

11.1.2 Example configuration





The RADIUS server requires the access data of the authenticator and the supplicant:

- Authenticator's access data:
 - Authenticator's IP address: 10.0.0.21
 - Authenticator's shared secret: clientsecret111
- Supplicant's access data:
 - User name: phoenix_user
 - Passkey: usersecret111

11.2 Configuring RADIUS

11.2.1 Configuring the authenticator

- Open web-based management on the authenticator (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Security".

Figure 11-3 Configuring the authenticator: Security

Security	
Global Radius Authentication Server Configuration	
Radius Server (?) 10.0.0.253	
Radius Server Port (?) 1812	
Radius Shared Secret (?) clientsecret111	Show cleartext secret
Check Radius Server Availability (?) Test	
Radius Server Status (?) Not active	
Radius Server Configuration Table (?) <u>Configure more than one radius server</u> <u>simultaneously</u>	
Dot1x Authenticator (?) Enable	
Port Authentication Table (?) Dot1x Port Configuration Table	
Port Authentication (?) Dot1x Port Configuration	
Allowed MAC Addresses (?) Allowed MAC Addresses	

- For "Radius Server", enter the IP address of your RADIUS server.
- For "Radius Server Port", enter the RADIUS server port in use.
- For "Radius Shared Secret", enter the authenticator's shared secret.
- Click on "Apply&Save" to save your settings.

Alternatively, you can also configure the RADIUS server(s) via the RADIUS Server Configuration Table. For this, click on "Configure more than one radius server simultaneously".

11.2.2 Configuring the supplicant (computers with Windows 10)

For computers with other operating systems or other Windows versions, the steps rei quired may differ.

Open the Control Panel and click on "Administration". •

Figure 11-4	Configuring t	he supplicant (Windows 1	0): Control Panel
				/

All Control Panel Items		
← → × ↑ 💷 > Contr	ol Panel 🔸 All Control Panel Items 🔸	
Adjust your computer'	s settings	
🗄 Administrative Tools	🗾 AutoPlay	🐉 Backup and Restore (W

Administrative Tools	AutoPlay	Backup and Restore (W
Pate and Time	Default Programs	🧈 Device Manager
File Explorer Options	le History	K Fonts
🛜 Intel® PROSet/Wireless Tools	🚱 Internet Options	🛶 Keyboard
Network and Sharing Center	i Phone and Modem	🎲 Power Options
🔈 Recovery	🔗 Region	🍓 RemoteApp and Deskte
🔀 SMART Board	Sound	Speech Recognition
🔄 System	Taskbar and Navigation	Troubleshooting
Double-click on "Services".		



Figure 11-5 Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Administration • Select "Wired AutoConfig" from the list and double-click on it.

Figure 11-6 Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Services

🚱 Services						
File Action View	Help					
🧇 🔿 📅 🗔 🧔	🗟 🛃 📷 🕨 🔳 🕪					
Services (Local)	Services (Local)					
	Wired AutoConfig	Name	Description	Status	Startup Type	Log On
	Stop the service Restart the service Description: The Wired AutoConfig (DOT3SVC) service is responsible for performing IEEE 802.1X authentication on Ethernet interfaces. If your current wired network deployment enforces 802.1X authentication, the DOT3SVC service should be configured to run for establishing Layer 2 connectivity and/or providing access to network resources. Wired networks that do not enforce 802.1X authentication are unaffected by the DOT3SVC service.	Windows Insider Service Windows Insider Service Windows Installer Windows License Manager Windows Management Ist Windows Management Ser Windows Modela Player Net Windows Models Installer Windows Modeles Installer Windows Perception Simul Windows Perception Simul Windows Perception Simul Windows Persentation Fou Windows Push Notification Windows Search Windows Search	Provides infrastructure supp Adds, modifies, and remove Provides infrastructure supp Provides infrastructure supp Provides a common interfac Provides a common interfac Provides Mixed Reality Open Provides the ability to share Provides the ability to share Provides spatial perception s Optimizes performance of Optimizes performance of This service runs in session 0 This service runs in session 0 This service nosts Windows Provides infrastructure supp Windows Remote Manage Vindows Security Service h	Running Running Running Running Running Running	Manual (Trig Manual Manual (Trig Automatic Manual Manual Manual Manual Manual Manual Manual Manual Manual Automatic Automatic Manual Automatic Manual	Log offi Local Sy Local Sy
		🧠 Windows Time 🧠 Windows Update	Maintains date and time syn Enables the detection, down	Running	Manual (Trig Manual (Trig	Local Se Local Sy
		Windows Update Medic Ser	Enables remediation and pr		Manual	Local Sy
		WinHTTP Web Proxy Auto	WinHTTP implements the cl	Running	Manual	Local Se
		Wired AutoConfig	The Wired AutoConfig (DOT	Running	Automatic	Local Sy

• Select "Automatic" from the drop-down menu for "Startup type".

• Click on "Start".



Automatische Kon	figuration (verkabelt) Properties (Local Computer)	×
General Log On	Recovery Dependencies	
Service name:	dot3svc	
Display name:	Automatische Konfiguration (verkabelt)	
Description:	The Wired AutoConfig (DOT3SVC) service is responsible for performing IEEE 802.1X	
Path to executable C:\WINDOWS\sys	e: stem32\svchost.exe -k LocalSystemNetworkRestricted -p 	
Startup type:	Automatic ~	
Sanico status:	Stannad	-
Service status:	Stopped	
Start	Stop Pause Resume	
You can specify the from here.	he start parameters that apply when you start the service	
Start parameters:		
	OK Cancel Apply	

• Close the window.

• Open the Control Panel again and click on "Network and Sharing Center".

Figure 11-8 Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Control Panel

all Control Panel Items				
← → マ ↑ 🔳 > Control Panel	> All Control Panel Items >			
Adjust your computer's settin	gs			
Administrative Tools	AutoPlay	Backup and Restore (Windows 7)	🚮 Color Manager	
💣 Date and Time	To Default Programs	I Device Manager	🏘 Devices and Pr	
File Explorer Options	le History	👗 Fonts	lndexing Optic	
Tools Intel® PROSet/Wireless	🍖 Internet Options	👡 Keyboard	Mail (Microsof	
💐 Network and Sharing Center	Phone and Modem	Power Options	Programs and	
🔈 Recovery	🔗 Region	is RemoteApp and Desktop Connections	📰 SD-50	
🔀 SMART Board	Sound	Ø Speech Recognition	🗊 Storage Space	
🤰 System	Taskbar and Navigation	Troubleshooting	🍇 User Accounts	
Windows Mobility Center	book Folders			

• Click on "Change adapter settings" on the left.

Figure 11-9 Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Network and Sharing Center Image: Network and Sharing Center Image: Network and Sharing Center

ontrol Panel Home	View your basic network informat	on and set up connections	
nange adapter settings	View your active networks		
nange advanced sharing		Access type:	
ttings		Connections:	
edia streaming options			
		Access type:	
		Connections:	
	Channel in a third		

- Select "Properties" in the context menu for the LAN connection to your device.
- Select the Authentication tab and click on "Settings".

Figure 11-10 Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Ethernet Properties

Ethernet 2 Properties	\times
Networking Authentication Sharing	
Select this option to provide authenticated network access for this Ethernet adapter. Enable IEEE 802.1X authentication Choose a network authentication method:	
Microsoft: Protected EAP (PEAP) V	1
Bemember my credentials for this connection each time I'm logged on	
Eallback to unauthorized network access	
Ad <u>d</u> itional Settings	
OK Cance	4

- Activate the check box "Verify the server's identity by validating the certificate".
- Activate the check box "Enable Identity Privacy" and enter "guest" in the field.

Figure 11-11	Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Protected EAP Properties

Protected EAP Properties	×
When connecting:	
\checkmark <u>V</u> erify the server's identity by validating the certificate	
Connect to these servers (examples:srv1;srv2;.*\.srv3\.com):
Trusted Root Certification Authorities:	
AAA Certificate Services	^
Baltimore CyberTrust Root	
Certum CA	
Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority	
COMODO RSA Certification Authority	
DigiCert Assured ID Root CA	~
< >	
Notifications before connecting:	
Tell user if the server's identity can't be verified	\sim
Select Authentication Method:	
Secured password (EAP-MSCHAP v2)	re
Enable East Reconnect	
Disconnect if server does not present cryptobinding TLV	
Enable Identity Privacy guest	
OK Can	cel

• Click on "Configure".

• Deactivate the check box "Automatically use my Windows logon name and password" and click on "OK".

Figure 11-12 Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): EAP-MSCHAPv2 Properties

EAP MSCHAPv2 Properties	\times
When connecting:	
Automatically use my Windows logon name password (and domain if any).	e and
OK Cancel	

- Close the window with "OK".
- Click on "Additional Properties".



Ethernet 2 Properties	\times
Networking Authentication Sharing	
Select this option to provide authenticated network access for this Ethemet adapter.	
Enable IEEE 802.1X authentication	
Choose a network authentication method:	
Microsoft: Protected EAP (PEAP) \sim Settings	
Remember my credentials for this connection each time I'm logged on	
Eallback to unauthorized network access	
Ad <u>d</u> itional Settings	
OK Cance	ł

- Activate the check box "Specify authentication mode" and select "User authentication".
- Click on "Save credentials".

Figure 11-14 Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Advanced settings

Advanced settings		×
802.1X settings		
Specify authentication mode		
User authentication \checkmark	Save cre	dentials
Delete credentials for all users		
Enable single sign on for this network		
Perform immediately before user log	gon	
Perform immediately after user logo	n	
Maximum delay (seconds):	10	*
Allow additional dialogs to be displa	yed during si	ingle
This network uses separate virtual	LANs for mag	chine
and user addicitication		
	OK	Cancel

• Enter the credentials saved for you on the RADIUS server.

Figure 11-15 Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10):



- Close all windows with "OK".
- \Rightarrow The RADIUS functionality is set up and ready for operation.

12 Operation as a PROFINET device

In PLCnext Engineering, the switch is supported as a PROFINET device. The PROFINET controller can therefore support the startup of the switch within a PROFINET application. This includes the assignment of the IP parameters, comparison of the target/actual configuration, and archiving of the alarms sent by the switch. In the event that a device is replaced, the controller recognizes the replacement device and starts it up automatically. As a PROF-INET device, the switch provides, for example, the link states for the control program as process data items.



The 20xx/21xx versions do not support PROFINET mode. They cannot be operated as PROFINET devices.

12.1 Preparing the switch for PROFINET operating mode

In the delivery state, the standard versions of the

FL SWITCH 22xx/23xx/24xx/25xx/26xx/27xx and FL NAT 22xx/23xx are in universal mode. They must be set to PROFINET mode once.

The following options are available for switching to PROFINET mode:

- After startup and IP address assignment, you can change the operating mode/automation profile on the "Quick Setup" page in web-based management (see "Quick Setup" on page 53).
- You can use Smart mode (see "Using Smart mode" on page 22).

When you activate PROFINET mode, the following default settings are made for operation:

- The Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) is enabled with the following configuration specifications for PROFINET components:
 - a) The Discovery and Configuration Protocol (DCP) is activated as the mechanism for assigning IP parameters.
 - b) The MRP protocol is deactivated.

When you switch to PROFINET mode, the configuration is saved automatically and the device is restarted.

The switch then starts up in PROFINET mode for the first time, and waits for a name and PROFINET IP address to be assigned (see "Device naming" on page 190 and "Operating in the PROFINET Environment" on page 190).

If you activate universal mode again, the following settings are made:

- LLDP remains active with the delivery state values.
- IP address assignment is set to BootP.
- The station name for the switch does not change. If no station name has been specified, the device type is entered.



We recommend: After changing the operating mode, save the new configuration. Please note that some configuration changes only take effect after a restart.

12.2 Switch as a PROFINET device

12.2.1 Configuring in the engineering tool

Specifying the bus configuration

The switch can be operated as a PROFINET device if it is integrated under a controller in the bus configuration in the engineering tool. For this integration, a GSD and an FDCML file are available to download at phoenixcontact.net/products.



i

The device description files (GSD and FDCML files) provided for integrating the switch do not need to be replaced in the configuration when the firmware is updated. Each version of the files is compatible with more current firmware releases.

Exception: If module parameters have been added to a new firmware revision, the device description files must be updated in the engineering tool in order to be able to use the module parameters. If you do not require the new parameters in the application, you can continue to use the older versions of the GSD and FDCML files.





If the switch is not listed in the device catalog, the device description provided by Phoenix Contact needs to be imported. The latest device description is available on the Internet at phoenixcontact.net/products.

If the device description is available in the device catalog, the following options are available for bus configuration:

Manual: The components are transferred to the bus configuration from the device catalog using drag and drop.
Automatic: The devices are entered via the "Read PROFINET" function, which means that they can be accessed in the network via DCP (Discovery and Configuration Protocol). For this, the devices must be supplied with voltage and "PROFINET mode" must be activated.



For further information on integrating switches in PLCnext Engineer and TIA 17, refer to the corresponding quick-start guides. These are available to download on the product page of your device, e.g., phoenixcontact.net/qr/2702327.

12.2.2 Configuring the switch as a PROFINET device

After all the switches have been added to the bus configuration, you need to make the following settings for the individual switches via the "Detail View" tab (device details):

- Check the PROFINET device name. Change it, if necessary.
- Check the IP address and subnet mask. Change both, if necessary.
- The update time for inputs should be set to "512 ms" (default).
- The update time for outputs should be set to "512 ms" (default).
- The monitoring time should be set to "2000 ms" (default).

After that, you can create and use the PROFINET variables in the control program. In addition to the "PNIO_DATA_STATE" standard variable, the switch provides the link status for each port as a process data byte.

If the "PNIO_DATA_VALID" bit for the "PNIO_DATA_STATE" variable declares the switch process data as valid, the process data item for a port can have the following values (see "Other cyclic process data" on page 189):

Value = 1: Active link

Value = 2: Link available but the peer cannot establish the link (for FX ports only – Far-end default detection)

Process data can only be accessed if the configured target configuration matched the actual configuration on device startup.

12.2.3 Configuring via an engineering tool

The switch can be configured via an engineering tool (e.g., PLCnext Engineering) using the universal parameter editor (UPE).

12.2.3.1 Structure of the process data

The tables below provide an overview of the information contained in the various slots.

Byte	PN information	Table
1, 2	Status word	Table 12-11
3	Link states of ports 1–8	Table 12-12
4	Link states of ports 9–16	
5	Link states of ports 17–24	
6	Link states of ports 25–32	
7	Diagnostics	Table 12-12

Table 12-1 Slot 1/1 inputs

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

Table 12-2 Slot 1/1 outputs

Byte	PN information	Table
1, 2	Control word	Table 12-11

Table 12-3 Slot 2/1 inputs

Byte	PN information	Table
1	Port 1	Table 12-13
2	Port 2	
3	Port 3	
16	Port 16	

12.2.3.2 PN records (acyclic)

Table 12-4	Record index 0x0PP (PP - port	number)	- Slot2 Subslot1
------------	----------------------	-----------	---------	------------------

Byte no.	Item	Data type	Parameter permission	Default	Valid options
0	Block version	Byte	Read only	0	0 – Indicates this data set
1	Port mode	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Auto negotiation 2 – 10 Mbps HD 3 – 10 Mbps FD 4 – 100 Mbps HD 5 – 100 Mbps FD 20 – Auto negotiation 10/100 only 21 – Fast startup
2	Port enable status	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Enable
3	Alarm link monitoring	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Enable
4	Reserved				
5	Alarm SFP missing	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Enable

Byte no.	Item	Data type	Parameter permission	Default	Valid options
0	Block version	Byte	Read only	0	0 – Indicates this data set
1	Port speed	Byte	Read only	0	0 – Not connected 1 – 10 Mbps 2 – 100 Mbps 3 – 1 Gbps port duplex
2	Port duplex	Byte	Read only	0	0 – Unknown 1 – Full duplex 2 – Half duplex
3	Port utilization RX	Byte	Read only	0	In %
4	Port utilization TX	Byte	Read only	0	In %
5	Max. utilization RX	Byte	Read only	0	In %
6–9	Reserved				
10–11	Fiber transceiver RX power	Int16	Read only	0	Value in 0.1 dBm
12–13	Fiber transceiver TX power	Int16	Read only	0	Value in 0.1 dBm
14–15	Reserved				
16–19	RX unicasts packet count	Uint32	Read only	0	
20–23	RX broadcasts packet count	Uint32	Read only	0	
24–27	RX multicasts packet count	Uint32	Read only	0	
28–31	Fragment error count	Uint32	Read only	0	
32–35	Undersized packet count	Uint32	Read only	0	
36–39	Oversized packet count	Uint32	Read only	0	
40–43	CRC error count	Uint32	Read only	0	

Table 12-5 Record index 0x1PP (PP - port number) – Slot2 Subslot1

Table 12-6 Record index 1 – Slot1 Subslot1

Byte no.	Item	Data type	Parameter permission	Default	Valid options
0	Block version	Byte	Read only	0	0 – Indicates this data set
1	Alarm power supply	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Enable
2	Alarm module remove	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Enable
3	Alarm MRP ring failure	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Enable
4	PlugMem missing	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Enable
5–9	Reserved				

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

Byte no.	Item	Data type	Parameter permission	Default	Valid options
10	RSTP mode	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – RSTP 2 – RSTP/FRD 3 – RSTP/LTS 4 – RSTP/LTS/FRD
11	RSTP priority	Byte	Read/write	16	0 15 – Priority value as multiple of 4K 16 – No changes
12	Web server	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – HTTP 3 – HTTPS
13	SNMP agent	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – SNMPv2 3 – SNMPv3
14	CLI service	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Telnet 3 – SSH
15	CLI network scripting	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Enable
16	Alarm output: power supply	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Enable
17	Alarm output: link monitoring	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Enable
18	Alarm output: MRP	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Enable
19	Alarm output: pluggable memory missing	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Enable
20–29	Reserved				
30	UI lock state	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Enable
31	Password encryption state	Byte	WRITE	0	0 – Not encrypted 1 – Encrypted
32–95	Current admin password (valid ac- cess used when setting new pass- word)	Char array	WRITE	0	Empty string if not used
96-159	New password to configure	Bvte	Read/write	0	Empty string if not used

 Table 12-6
 Record index 1 – Slot1 Subslot1 [...]

Byte no.	Item	Data type	Parameter permission	Default	Valid options
160	SNTP mode	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes 1 – Disable 2 – Unicast mode 3 – Broadcast mode
161	SNTP UTC offset	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – No changes Offset values 1-25 representing offset from -12h until +12h
162– 177	SNTP server IP address	Char array	Read/write	0	Empty string – No changes IP address in dotted string notation, e.g., 192.168.0.1
178– 193	SNTP backup IP address	Char array	Read/write	0	Empty string – No changes IP address in dotted string notation, e.g., 192.168.0.1
194– 209	DNS server IP address	Char array	Read/write	0	Same as above
210	Second DNS server IP address	Char array	Read/write	0	Same as above

Table 12-6 Record index 1 – Slot1 Subslot1 [...]

Table 12-7Record index 2 – Slot1 Subslot1

Byte no.	Item	Data type	Parameter permission	Default	Valid options
0	Block version	Byte	Read only	0	0 – Indicates this data set
1	Pluggable memory status	Byte	Read only	0	0 – Unknown 1 – Present valid 2 – Present invalid 3 – Not present
2	Reserved				
3	Power supply	Byte	Read only	0	Bit mask of valid power source

 Table 12-8
 Record index 3 – Slot1 Subslot1

Byte no.	Item	Data type	Parameter permission	Default	Valid options
0	Block version	Byte	Read only	0	0 – Indicates this data set
1	Clear packet statistics	Byte	Read/write	0	0 – Do nothing 255 – Clear statistics of all ports Any other – Select port number to clear

12.2.3.3 PDEV standard records

- Port mode
 - Status of PDEV port
 - Link state

•

- Read/enable alarm
- Device properties/status of PDEV port

- Neighbor
 - Read/enable alarm by setting expected neighbor
 - Device properties/status of PDEV port
- MRP role
 - Read/write
 - Device properties/status of PDEV interface
- MRP ports
 - Read/write
 - Device properties/status of PDEV interface
- MRP ring state
 - Read/enable alarm
 - Device properties/status of PDEV interface
- Fiber optic type
 - Read/write
 - Device properties/status of PDEV port
- Port statistics counter
 - Read statistics counter of PDEV port

Table 12-9 Standard records information

Item	Identifier	Elements	Step7 dialog window
PDPortDataReal	0x802A	Getting mediaType, mauType, and neighborhood information from the device	Device status of PDEV port subslot (X1 py)
PDPortDataAdjust	0x802F	Setting mauType of this port (auto neg., 10/100, HD/FD)	Device properties of PDEV port sub- slot (X1 py)
PDPortDataCheck	0x802B	Enable alarm for data transmission impossible and remote mismatch by specifying expected mautype, link- state, and neighbor	Device properties of PDEV port sub- slot (X1 py)
PDInterfaceMrpDataReal	0x8050	Get current MRP role (client, man- ager) and ring state from the device	Device status of PDEV interface (X1)
PDInterfaceMrpDataAdjust	0x8052	Set MRP role	Device properties of PDEV interface subslot (X1)
PDInterfaceMrpDataCheck	0x8051	Enable alarm for MRP mismatch	Device properties of PDEV interface subslot (X1)
PDPortMrpDataReal	0x8054	Get MRP port state	Device properties of PDEV interface subslot (X1)
PDPortMrpDataAdjust	0x8053	Set MRP ports	Device properties of PDEV interface subslot (X1)
PDPortFODataReal	0x8060	Get adjusted fiberOpticType and fi- berOpticCableType as well as the current powerbudget	Device status of PDEV interface subslot (X1 py)

]

Item	Identifier	Elements	Step7 dialog window
PDPortFODataAdjust	0x8062	Set fiberOpticType and fiberOptic- CableType (will be saved together with the system configuration)	Device properties of PDEV port sub- slot (X1 py)
PDPortFODataCheck	0x8061	Enable alarm for fiber optic mis- match	Device properties of PDEV port sub- slot (X1 py)
PDPortStatistic	0x8072	Statistics counter of the port corre- sponding to IF MIB: ifInOctets, ifOu- tOctets, ifInDiscards, ifOutDiscards, ifInErrors, ifOutErrors	Not available yet

12.2.3.4 I&M record data

- I&M0
 - Vendor ID, device order ID, and serial number, HW and SW revision
 - Device status of the DAP module (slot 0)/0xAFF0
- I&M1
 - String containing location and function description
 - Device identification/0xAFF1
- I&M2
 - String containing installation date
 - Device identification/0xAFF2
- I&M3
 - String containing description text
 - Device identification/0xAFF3
- I&M4
 - String containing signature
 - Device identification/0xAFF4

12.2.4 Control word/status word

The control word is a special process data item which is used to make settings that cannot be implemented using standard process data.

A command consisting of two bytes is written to the control word of the management agent:

- Byte 0 specifies the action and the new status.
- Byte 1 specifies the port number. If a command is to apply to all ports, the value 0xFF can be sent instead of the port number.

A command should only be sent once, but never in a process data communication cycle. The device responds to each new command exactly once.

The device responds with the same command in the status word.

The following alarms and settings can be activated or deactivated via the control word:

gs

Word		0															
Signal		High byte										Low	byte				
Bit		15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Alarm link monitor-	Enable	Portr	num o	r 0xF	F					0x01							
ing	Disable	Portr	num o	r 0xF	F					0x02	2						
Alarm power sup-	Enable	0x00)							0x05							
ply	Disable	0x00)							0x06	i						
Alarm MRP ring	Enable	0x00)							0x09)						
failure	Disable	0x00)							0x0a	L						
PlugMem missing	Enable	0x00	0x00						0x0b								
	Disable	0x00	0x00					0x0c									
SFP missing	Enable	Portnum or 0xFF					0x0d	l									
	Disable	Portr	num o	r 0xF	F					0x0e	•						
Reset packet error indicator	Reset	0x00)							0x1F							
Link enable status	Enable	Portr	num							0x20)						
	Disable	Portr	num							0x21							
Reset packet counter (RMON statistic)	Reset	Portr	Portnum or 0xFF														
Configure CRC threshold	-	Thre	Threshold value in packets				0x30)									
Configure utiliza- tion threshold	-	Thre	shold	value	in %					0x31							



For detailed information on monitoring CRC errors and port utilization using process data, refer to Sections "CRC error monitoring via PROFINET process data" on page 195 and "Bandwidth monitoring via PROFINET process data" on page 195.

12.2.5 Other cyclic process data

Diagnostic data:

_ Link states of all ports (up to 4 bytes)

Table 12-11 Link states

Byte	e Byte 3					Byte 2				Byte 1				Byte 0								
Bit	7	6	5		1	0	15	14	13		9	8	23	22		18	17	32	31		25	24
Port	32	31	30		26	25	24	23	22		18	17	16	15		11	10	9	8		2	1

- MRP ring failure _
- Packet error indicator: At least one packet error or packet loss has occurred at a port _ due to memory utilization.
- Alarm contact _

Table 12-12 Diagnostic data/port states

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Port	MRP status			Packet error indicator				Alarm contact 1
	0 – No diagnostics 1 – MRP ring failure			0 – No error 1 – Error counter increased				0 – Closed 1 – Open

Port information, one byte per port (ports constitute individual slot 2, subslot 1) _

- Blocking state _
- **CRC** threshold _
- Utilization threshold _
- SFP module available _
- Port enable status _
- _ Far end fault status
- Link status _

Table 12-13 Diagnostic data/meaning

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Port	Blocking state	CRC threshold	Utilization threshold		SFP module	Port enable status	Far end fault 0 – No fault	Link status
	0 – Forwarding 1 – Blocking	0 – Not reached 1 – Reached ¹	0 – Not reached 1 – Reached ¹		0 – None 1 – Avail- able	0 – Enabled 1 – Disabled	1 – FEFI	0 – Link down 1 – Link up

1

Additional bit for changing an error counter. The bit should be acknowledged before it is reset to "0" in order to prevent the loss of information.

12.2.6 Device naming

In order to commission a switch in "PROFINET" operating mode, each switch must be assigned a name once, i.e., each PROFINET device is assigned a unique device name.

To do this, complete a device search via the engineering tool ("Read PROFINET" function in PLCnext Engineer) during which all the accessible devices in the network are listed. After identifying unknown devices via the specified MAC address or the "flashing" function, the device name configured in the engineering tool is saved permanently on the switch using the "Assign Name" function.

12.2.7 Operating in the PROFINET Environment

A switch that has already been assigned a name starts in "PROFINET" operating mode without an IP address and waits for an IP configuration to be assigned. After the project has been translated and downloaded to the controller, the controller implements startup and configuration.

As soon as a communication relationship has been successfully established between the switch and the controller, the switch starts its management interfaces. The switch indicates that the PROFINET connection has been established correctly by means of an entry in the Event Table.

12.2.8 Adding blocks to TIA

Various acyclic data is stored in TIA 17 that goes beyond the data offered as standard by TIA. This includes, for example, information on whether there is an SD card inserted in the device or the alarm contact status. You will find the complete list in Section "PN records (acyclic)" on page 182.

You need a custom-programmed function to call up and interpret this data. You will find examples of such functions in TIA's integrated help feature.

The following section explains how you can obtain the variables required to call up the data.

12.2.8.1 Finding the internal hardware identifier

The internal hardware identifier must be stored in the variable "Ihw_ID".



Figure 12-2 TIA: Opening the device view

- Open the device view and select the desired device from the drop-down list.
- Open the device overview on the right.

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

UB UB.	Siemens - C:\Users\CCS\Documents\	sutomatisierung\Q\$_2000_TIA17\Q\$_2000_TIA17				
Pro Pre	iect Edit View Insert Online	Dations Tools Window Help				
3 3	🔁 🔒 Save project 🔠 🐰 🗓 🗊	X 🖏 ± (≓ ± 🖏 🗓 🛱 🖉 🕼 💋 Go online 🖉 Go offline 🏭 🎚 🖉 🛠 🚍 🛄 <search in="" project=""> 🕌</search>				
	Project tree 🛛 🗐 📢	QS_2000_TIA17 Ungrouped devices FL-SWITCH-2000-PN [FL SWITCH 2206-2SFX - FW 3.10]				_ # = ×
	Devices		🚽 Topology	view 🔥	Network view	Device view
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	🔐 FL-SWITCH-2000-PN [FL SWITC 🔲 🕎 🍊 🗒 🛄 🔍 🛓 🚺				
° ×						-
i 🖁 i 🐉 i	▼ 1 OS 2000 TIA17	so the second se	Rack	Slot Tao	dress Q address	Type A
	Add new device	10° = PLSMICH2000-PN	0	0		FL SWITCH 2206-25 2
<u></u>	A Devices & networks		0	0.01		FL-SWITCH-2000-PN
ie i e i	PLC_1 [CPU 1511-1 PN]	Management Agent_1	0	1 0	6 U1	Management Agent
5	Device configuration	Ports_1	U	2 /	14	Ports
	S Online & diagnostics					
	Software units					
	Program blocks					
	Technology objects					
	External source files					
	PLC tags					
	PLC data types					
	Watch and force tables					
	Online backups					
	Traces					
	OPC UA communication					
	Web applications					
	Device proxy data					
	Program info					
	PLC supervisions & alar.					
	PLC alarm text lists					
	Local modules					
	Distributed I/O					
	Ungrouped devices	< III > 100% •	п			>
	Security settings	Management Agent_1 [Management Agent] 3 2	Propert	ies 🗓	nfo 🚯 🖏 Dia	anostics
	Cross-device functions					
	Common data	General IO tags System constants Texts				
	Documentation settings	Show hardware system constant 💌				
	Languages & resources	Name Type 4 Hardware identi. Used by Comment				
	Version control interface	FL-SWITCH-2000-PN-Management_Agent_1 Hw_SubModule 270 PLC_1				
	Geodenational Control Con					
	 Land Readerious memory 					
	< II >					
	✓ Details view					
	Module					
	A EL CHITCH 2000 PN					
	Name					

Figure 12-3 TIA: Finding the internal hardware identifier

- Click on "Ports_1" (slot 1) or "Management Agent_1" (slot 2).
- Note that the two slots have different hardware identifiers.
 - Click on "Properties, System constants".
- ⇒ You will find the internal hardware identifier in the "Hardware identifier" field. The internal hardware identifier is automatically assigned by TIA and cannot be changed.

12.2.8.2 Finding the record index

The record index of the desired data must be stored in the variable "Iw_Index".

- Select the desired date from the table, see "PN records (acyclic)" on page 182.
- ⇒ You will find the record index, e.g., "0x0PP", in the header of the corresponding table. For port 1, the record index would then be, e.g., "0x001".



٠

Note that the amount of data returned may be significant.

12.2.9 Fast startup in TIA

To activate Fast Startup mode in TIA, perform the following steps:

Figure 12-4 Fast Startup mode in TIA

Project tree	□	& networks			
Davisas			Topology view	A Notwork	Dovice view
Devices			a lopology view	Metwork view	Device view
	Network I Connections		Network overview	Connections	▲ ▶
- Fa or 2000 7017		^	Device	Туре	Addre
CS_2000_IIAT7		=	 \$7-1500/ET200 	OMP-Station_1 S7-150	IO/ET200MP stati
Devices & networks	PLC_1	FL-SWITCH-200	PLC_1	CPU 15	11-1 PN
▼ ■ PLC 1 [CPU 1511-1 PN]	CPU 1511-1 PN	FL SWITCH 220	 GSD-Geraet_1 	GSD de	evice
Device configuration		PLC_1	FL-SWICH-	2000-PN FL SWI	ICH 2206-25FX
Online & diagnostics	_				
Software units		DN//F 1			
Program blocks		THE T			
Technology objects					
External source files					
PLC tags			-		
Log PLC data types					
Watch and force tables			-		
Traces					
OPC UA communication					
Web applications					
Device proxy data					
Program info					
PLC supervisions & alarms					
PLC alarm text lists					
Local modules					
Distributed I/O					
La Ungrouped devices	<	> 100%	<	11	>
Security settings	EL SWITCH 2000 PN [EL SW	TCH 2206 25FY EW 3 10]	1 Descrition	1 Infa (1) [1] Dia	
Cross-device functions	1 E-3WT CH-2000-FW [FE 3W		roperties		ignostics
Documentation settings	2 General IO tags	System constants Texts			
Languages & resources	General	N Port options			
Version control interface	 PROFINET interface [X1] 				
Gnline access	General	Activate			
▶ 🏣 Card Reader/USB memory	Ethernet addresses				
	 Advanced options 	Activate this port for use			
	Interface options				
	Real time settings	Connection			
✓ Details view	✓ Port 1 - RJ45 [X1 P1 R]	Transmission rate / dupley: TP 100 Mbos full dupley			.
	General	4 Monitor			
	Port interconnection	•			
Name	3 Port options	Enable autonegotiation			
	Port 2 - RJ45 [X1 P2 R]				
	Port 3 - RJ45 [X1 P3 R]	Boundaries			
	Port 4 - SFP [X1 P4 R]	End of detection of accessible devices			
	 Port 5 - RJ45 [X1 P5 R] Port 6 - RJ45 [X1 P5 R] 				
	Port 6 - KI45 [X1 P6 R]	End of topology discovery			
	Port 8 - SEP [V1 P8 P]	End of the sync domain			
	Identification & Maintenance				
	Identification & Maintenance Hardware interrupts				
	Identification & Maintenance Hardware interrupts				

- In the desired device, click on "Properties, General" and then on the desired port.
- Click on "Port options".

•

- In the "Connection" area, select "TP 100 Mbps full duplex" for "Transmission rate / duplex".
- \Rightarrow Fast startup is set up for this port.



12.3 **PROFINET** alarms

The FL SWITCH 22xx/23xx/24xx/25xx/26xx/27xx versions are able to send the following alarms (the alarms are deactivated upon device start):

- Power supply management agent
 - (Slot 1) appears when redundant power supply is lost
- MRP ring failure management agent
 - (Slot 1) appears when MRP manager detects ring failure, MRP clients do not support this alarm, PlugMem missing
- PlugMem missing
 - (Slot 1) appears when pluggable memory is missing
- Link monitoring
 - (SFP, interface or fixed) appears when link is down on that port
- SFP module missing

Standard PROFINET alarms

- Data transmission impossible
 - Appears when link is down or port mode does not match the specified value (default: disabled)
- Remote mismatch
 - Appears when neighbor information does not match the specified one (default: disabled)
- Media redundancy mismatch
 - Appears when MRP manager detects a ring failure (default: disabled)
- Fiber optic mismatch
 - Appears when system reserve is reached or consumed on POF SCRJ ports (default: disabled)

12.3.1 Alarms in web-based management

In PROFINET mode, you can activate all alarms supported by the PROFINET device on the "PROFINET Configuration" page (see "PROFINET Configuration" on page 64). The PN devices transmit the PROFINET alarms to the controller.



The settings made for the PROFINET alarms can be saved with the configuration. The controller can transmit a differing alarm configuration to the switch and thereby over-write the configuration settings.

12.4 PDEV function description

The PDEV function provides an extended range of functions for switches in PROFINET mode. This includes displaying of neighbor and topology information in the engineering tool. This information is determined using the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) and can be used, for example, to compare the target and actual network.

In addition, the PDEV function is used to display the transmitted information via the respective Ethernet ports.

The PDEV function uses two submodules:

Interface submodule with port number 0x8X00 (X: from 0 to F)

Port submodule with port number 0x8IXX (I: interface ID; X: port number)

These submodules are represented in the Step 7 engineering tool. PROFINET communication enables information about the port speed, duplex mode, and the link status to be read. An engineering tool reads and then shows the neighbor and topology information via SNMP.

12.5 CRC error monitoring via PROFINET process data

Use this optional function to monitor the number of CRC errors on the device via the status word and control word.

The control word can be used to activate the function and configure a threshold value for monitoring (see "Configure CRC threshold" in Table 12-11).

This threshold value applies to all ports. Port-specific threshold values cannot be configured. Resetting the threshold value to "0" deactivates the function.

The CRC error value of each port is then checked against the configured threshold value.

 If the threshold value is exceeded on a port, the bit flag of the port data in the status word is set to "1" (see Table 12-13).

The bit flag can be reset for individual ports via the control word:

- Resetting the port-specific packet counter (see "Reset packet counter (RMON statistic)" in Table 12-11)
- Resetting the CRC threshold to "0" (see "Configure CRC threshold" in Table 12-11)

12.6 Bandwidth monitoring via PROFINET process data

Use this optional function to monitor the proportional utilization of the maximum bandwidth of individual ports via the status word and control word.

The control word can be used to activate the function and configure a threshold value for monitoring (see "Configure utilization threshold" in Table 12-11).

This threshold value applies to all ports. Port-specific threshold values cannot be configured. Resetting the threshold value to "0" deactivates the function.

RX utilization of each port is then checked against the configured threshold value.

- If the threshold value is exceeded on a port, the bit flag of the port data in the status word is set to "1" (see Table 12-13).
- If the utilization falls below the threshold value, the bit flag is automatically reset. Changing the threshold value to "0" (see "Configure utilization threshold" in Table 12-11) also resets the bit flag.



RX utilization of the individual ports is determined as a mean value over an interval of 30 seconds. For this reason, status changes remain active for at least 30 seconds.

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

13 Layer 3 functions – routing and NAT (FL NAT 2xxx only)

The NAT switches of the FL NAT 2000 product family provide a flexible port constellation and can thus be adapted to practically any application. After the necessary interfaces have been created, you can define the relevant ports and configure the NAT mechanism or routing function.

In a NAT application, all of the LAN devices that should be accessible from the WAN require a gateway address.

An FL NAT 2000 switch should not simultaneously operate in NAT mode and as an MRP manager because temporary connection interruptions can occur as a result of switch-over or topology changes. This particularly applies to applications with real-time data communication (e.g., PROFINET).

Since no firewall mechanisms are activated when NAT mode is switched on, normal routing to the LAN IP addresses is still possible.

When using NAT, connected network devices on the WAN side cannot have an IP address that is also used on the LAN side. The same applies to any secondary addresses.

13.1 Factory default

To set the device to the factory default configuration, see "Using Smart mode" on page 22. The following NAT configuration is preset in the default state:

- Routing active
- LAN1 created (IP addressing: BootP, ports: two to eight)
- LAN2 created (IP addressing: DHCP, ports: 1)

13.2 Creating interfaces

You can create new interfaces for NAT in web-based management.



i

Note that NAT mode should not be configured on the interface "LAN 1" if possible. This interface provides additional LAN services (e.g., PROFINET and DHCP server).

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, NAT".

Figure 13-1 NAT
NAT
Routing Interface
LAN 1 LAN 2 X LAN 3 X +
Interface Mode (?) LAN
Connected Ports (?) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Connected VLAN (?) 2
IP Address Assignment (?) DHCP
IP Address (?) 0.0.0.0
Network Mask (?) 0.0.0.0
Interfaces
Interface Table (?) <u>NAT Interface Table</u>

- Click on "+" to create a new routing interface.
- Make the desired settings.

Table 10.1	Douting Interfaces Daram	
Table 13-1	Rouling interface: Param	eters

Parameter	Description
Interface Mode	 LAN: This option creates a simple routing interface. Select this option, if the NAT switch is to be operated in a simple router mode or used as an interface for a LAN area that is to be translated to another network.
	 1-to-1-NAT: This option creates a WAN interface that uses the 1:1 NAT mechanism to translate IP address- es from a LAN area to the WAN (see "Configuring 1:1 NAT" on page 201).
	 Virtual NAT: This option creates a WAN interface that uses the virtual NAT mechanism to translate IP ad- dresses from a LAN area to the WAN (see "Configur- ing virtual NAT" on page 203).
	 IP Masquerading: This option creates a WAN interface that uses the IP masquerading mechanism to translate IP addresses from a LAN area to the WAN (see "Con- figuring IP masquerading" on page 204).
Connected Ports	Activate the check boxes for the ports that you want to add to the interface.
Connected VLAN	The assigned VLAN is displayed here.
IP Address Assignment	 Select the type of IP address assignment. STATIC: Static IP address BOOTP: Assignment via the Bootstrap protocol DHCP: Assignment via a DHCP server

Parameter	Description
IP Address	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IP Address Assignment".
	Here, enter the IP address of the new interface.
Network Mask	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IP Address Assignment".
	Here, enter the subnet mask of the new interface.
Interface Table	Click on "NAT Interface Table" to open the "NAT Interfaces Table" page (see "Pop-up window: NAT Interfaces Table" on page 199). This contains an overview table of all config- ured interfaces.

Table 13-1 Routing Interface: Parameters

• Save your settings with "Apply&Save".

The table contains an overview of all NAT interfaces as well as the settings made for each.

Figure 13-2 Pop-up window: NAT Interfaces Table

NAT Inter	rfaces Tabl	е					
Interface	Alias	Mode	VLAN	Member Ports	IP Address	Netmask	Assignment
1	LAN 1	LAN	1	2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8	172.16.153.44	255.255.255.0	Static
2	LAN 2	LAN	2	1, 3	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	DHCP
3	LAN 3	LAN	3403	-	0.0.0	0.0.0.0	Static

13.3 Routing

Figure 13-3 Routing

Ro	uting			
	Routing Mode	(?)	Enable	~
	DNS Forward IP Address	(?)	0.0.0.0	
Inte	erface Configuration			_
I	Interface Configuration Webpages	(?)	VLAN Interfaces	
Sta	tic Routes			_
Stat	ic Route Configuration Webpages	(?)	Static Routes Co	onfiguratio

Table 13-2 Routing: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Routing Mode	Select whether routing should be activated globally for the device.
DNS Forward IP Address	Enter the IP address to which the DNS queries to this device should be forwarded.

Pop-up window: NAT In-

terfaces Table

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

Routing: Interface Configuration

Table 13-3	Interface Configuration: Parameters
------------	-------------------------------------

Parameter	Description
Interface Configuration Webpages	Click on "VLAN Interfaces" to open the "VLAN Interface Configuration" pop-up window (see "Pop-up window: VLAN Interface Configuration" on page 200).

Routing: Static Routes

 Table 13-4
 Static Routes: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Static Route Configuration Webpages	Click on "Static Routes Configuration" to open the "Static Routes Configuration" pop-up window (see "Routing: Static Routes" on page 200).

Pop-up window: VLAN Interface Configuration

Figure 13-4 Pop-up window: VLAN Interface Configuration

VLAN Interface Configuration				
Select VLAN	(?)	1	•	
Routing Mode	(?)	Enable	~	
Interface	(?)	1		
IP Address Assignment	(?)	STATIC	~	
IP Address	(?)	172.16.153.44		
Network Mask	(?)	255.255.255.0		

Table 13-5 Routing: Parameters

Parameter	Description		
Select VLAN	Select the VLAN for which you wish to configure routing.		
Routing Mode	Select whether routing should be activated for the selected VLAN.		
Interface	The layer 3 interface that is connected to the routing VLAN is displayed here.		
IP Address Assignment	 Select the type of IP address assignment. STATIC: Static IP address BOOTP: Assignment via the Bootstrap protocol DHCP: Assignment via a DHCP server 		
IP Address	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IP Address Assignment".		
	Here, enter the IP address of the new interface.		
Network Mask	This option is only available if you selected "STATIC" for "IP Address Assignment".		
	Here, enter the subnet mask of the new interface.		

Layer 3 functions - routing and NAT (FL NAT 2xxx only)

Pop-up window: Static Routes Configuration

Figure 13-5	Pop-up window: Static F	Routes Configuration
i iguio i o o	i op up mildom olado i	louioo ooningaradon

Static Rou	ites Configuration					
Add new e	entry				_	
	Network Address	(?) 0.0.0.0				
	Network Mask	(?) 0.0.0.0				
	Next Hop	(?) 0.0.0.0				
	Preference	(?) 0				
Route ID	Network Address	Network Mask	Next Hop	Preference	Active	
1	0.0.0	0.0.0.0	172.16.153.45	0	V	*
	Clear Static Routing Table	(?) Clear				

Table 13-6 Pop-up window: Static Routes Configuration: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Network Address	Here, enter the IP address of the destination network to which the static route refers.
Network Mask	Here, enter the subnet mask of the destination network to which the static route refers.
Next Hop	Here, enter the IP address of the next router on the way to the destination network.
Preference	Here, specify the priority of the static route. The lower the value, the higher the priority. Enter "0" for no priority.
Clear Static Routing Table	Click on "Clear" to delete all static routes.

13.4 Static routing

Static routing enables communication between two or more different subnets. The devices of the FL NAT 2000 product family automatically route between the created LAN interfaces.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Routing, Static Routes Configuration".
- Enter the desired details (see "Pop-up window: Static Routes Configuration" on page 201).
- Click on "Apply" or "Apply&Save" to add the new static route.

13.5 Configuring 1:1 NAT

With 1:1 NAT, each device in the LAN is assigned an IP address from the higher-level network (WAN). The device can then be addressed from the WAN via this assigned address.

Advantages:

For a default route, set the value 0.0.0.0 for the network address and the network mask.

- No route/gateway configuration necessary in the WAN
- Communication can be established from both the LAN and WAN.
- Not restricted to dedicated protocols.

Disadvantage:

 An IP address must be reserved in the WAN for each device that should be accessible in the LAN.

When using 1:1 NAT, connected network devices on the WAN side cannot have an IP address that is also used on the LAN side. The same applies to any secondary addresses.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, NAT, +".
- For "Interface Mode", select the "1-to-1 NAT" option.
- Click on "Apply".

Once you have clicked on "Apply", the additional option "NAT 1-to-1" appears.

Click on "NAT 1-to-1" to open the "1-to-1 NAT Configuration" pop-up window.

Figure 13-6 Pop-up window: 1-to-1 NAT Configuration

1-to-1 NAT (Configuration				
	Select Interface	(?) 1TO1 1	~		
	IP Address	(?) 0.0.0.0			
Add new en	try		_		
	Start LAN IP Address	(?) 0.0.0.0			
	Start WAN IP Address	(?) 0.0.0.0			
	Device Range	(?) (32) 1 Device	~		
Range ID	LAN Address	W	AN Address	Range / Devices	Active
1	172.16.153.31	17	2.16.154.31	32 / 1	Z 🗱

	Table 13-7	1-to-1 NAT	Configuration: Parameters
--	------------	------------	---------------------------

Parameter	Description
Select Interface	The interface is displayed here. There is only ever one in- terface available.
IP Address	The IP address of the client is displayed here.
Start LAN IP Address	Here, enter the start IP address of the area that is to be translated.

Parameter	Description
Start WAN IP Address	Here, enter the start IP address of the area that is to be translated to.
	The IP addresses must be reserved in the higher-level net- work. Using 1:1-NAT, the device translates them to the LAN IP address specified above.
Device Range	Here, select the number of IP addresses that are to be translated.
Clear 1-to-1	Click on "Clear" to delete the complete table for the se- lected interface.

Table 13-71-to-1 NAT Configuration: Parameters

- Set the parameters as desired.
- Click on "Apply" to populate the table with the entered data.
- To populate the table with more data, enter the desired parameters again and click on "Apply".

13.6 Configuring virtual NAT

Virtual NAT combines 1:1 NAT with a virtual router level. In this router level, the address is mapped from the LAN and is then transferred to the WAN from the virtual intermediate level as with standard routing.

Advantage:

- Only one IP address is required from the WAN: for the NAT interface itself

Disadvantage:

- In the WAN, the route to the (virtual) network must be indicated and the NAT WAN interface entered as the next hop or gateway address.
- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, NAT, +".
- For "Interface Mode", select the "Virtual NAT" option.
- Click on "Apply".
- Once you have clicked on "Apply", the additional option "NAT Virtual" appears.
- Click on "NAT Virtual" to open the "Virtual NAT Configuration" pop-up window.

Figure 13-7 Pop-up window: Virtual NAT Configuration

Virtual NAT Configuration			
Select Interface	(?) VIRT 1	~	
IP Address	(?) 172.16.153.44		
Virtual NAT Parameters			
Virtual Network	(?) 0.0.0.0		
LAN Start IP	(?) 0.0.0.0		
Device Range	(?) (32) 1 Device	~	

 Table 13-8
 Virtual NAT Configuration: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Select Interface	The interface is displayed here. There is only ever one in- terface available.
IP Address	The IP address of the client is displayed here.
Virtual Network	Here, enter the IP address of the virtual network.
LAN Start IP	Here, enter the start IP address of the area that is to be translated.
Device Range	Here, select the number of IP addresses that are to be translated.

• Set the parameters as desired.

Click "Apply" to save the settings.

13.7 Configuring IP masquerading

The NAT device acts as a proxy, so that all of the LAN devices communicate externally using the IP address of the NAT/WAN port. Various TCP/UDP ports are used to differentiate between the different LAN devices.

Advantages:

- No additional WAN addresses are required aside from the address for the NAT device itself.
- No route/gateway configuration necessary in the WAN

Disadvantage:

WAN devices can only communicate with LAN devices via port forwarding.

Standard IP masquerading does not require any detailed configuration and is automatically active following creation of the interface. All LAN areas are then translated to this interface.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, NAT, +".
- For "Interface Mode", select the "IP Masquerading" option.
- Click on "Apply".

Once you have clicked on "Apply", the additional option "NAT Port Forwarding" appears.

• Click on "NAT Port Forwarding" to open the "IP Masquerading Configuration" pop-up window (see "Configuring port forwarding" on page 205).

13.8 Configuring port forwarding

With port forwarding, you can access a specific service of a specific LAN device from the WAN network. The WAN interface of the NAT device is addressed using a defined TCP/UDP port number in order to implement forwarding to the desired LAN device.

Figure 13-8	Pop-up window: IP Masquerading Configuration
/	

(
IP	Masquerading Configuration
	····· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Select Interface	(?) MASQ 1	~				
IP Address	(?) 172.16.153.44					
Add new entry						
Direction	(?) Destination	~				
In IP Address	(?) 0.0.0.0					
In TCP/UDP Port	(?) 0					
Out IP Address	(?) 0.0.0.0					
Out TCP/UDP Port	(?) 0					
Protocol	(?) Both	~				
Rule ID In IP Address	Out IP Address	In Port	Out Port	Protocol	Direction	Active
Clear Port Forwarding	(?) Clear					

 Table 13-9
 IP Masquerading Configuration: Parameters

Parameter	Description		
Select Interface	The interface is displayed here.		
IP Address	The IP address of the client is displayed here.		
Direction	Select the port forwarding direction.		
	 Destination: Select this option for WAN to LAN (see "IP Masquerading Configuration: Destination" on page 206). 		
	 Source: Select this option for LAN to WAN (see "IP Masquerading Configuration: Source" on page 206). 		
Clear Port Forwarding	Click on "Clear" to delete the complete table for the se- lected interface.		

IP Masquerading Configuration: Destination

Table 13-10 IP Masquerad	ing Configuration: Destination: Parameters			
Parameter	Description			
In IP Address	Enter the IP address for incoming packets from the WAN to the device. These packets are forwarded to the defined destination in the LAN.			
	If you enter "0.0.0.0", each incoming packet will be for- warded to the defined destination in the LAN using the de- fined port.			
In TCP/UDP Port	Enter the TCP/UDP port for incoming packets from the WAN to the device. These packets are forwarded to the defined destination in the LAN.			
Out IP Address	Enter the IP address in the LAN to which the incoming packets should be forwarded in the device.			
Out TCP/UDP Port	Enter the TCP/UDP port in the LAN to which the incoming packets should be forwarded in the device.			
Protocol	 Select the protocol to be used for sending packets. TCP UDP Both: TCP and UDP are used. 			

IP Masquerading Configuration: Source

The "Source" option is only necessary if protocols are used that have a fixed port number as the specified source and that do not support dynamic port assignment.

Table 13-11	IP Masquerading Configuration: Source: Parameters

Parameter	Description
In IP Address	Enter the IP address for incoming packets from the LAN to the device. These packets are forwarded to the defined destination in the WAN.
In TCP/UDP Port	Enter the TCP/UDP port for incoming packets from the LAN to the device. These packets are forwarded to the defined destination in the WAN.
Out IP Address	Enter the IP address in the WAN to which the incoming packets should be forwarded in the device.
Out TCP/UDP Port	Enter the TCP/UDP port in the WAN to which the incoming packets should be forwarded in the device.
Protocol	 Select the protocol to be used for sending packets. TCP UDP Both: TCP and UDP are used.

- Set the parameters as desired. •
- Click on "Apply" to populate the table with the entered data.
- To populate the table with more data, enter the desired parameters again and click on • "Apply".

13.9 Example applications

To illustrate the configuration sequence, the following shows how a machine is connected to two higher-level WAN networks via 1:1 NAT. Five devices from the machine should be accessible from both higher-level networks: 192.168.10.2–192.168.10.6.

Figure 13-9 Sample application: Connecting a machine using 1:1 NAT



Step 1: Setting up the LAN interface

 After an IP address has been assigned on the LAN side, it can be used to access the web interface via the LAN ports.

In this example, the NAT switch on the LAN has IP address 192.168.10.254.

- The configuration options for the NAT function are available under the "NAT" menu item.
- Two LAN interfaces have already been created in default mode: LAN1 with ports 2 to 8, and LAN2 with port 1.

LAN1 is configured as the internal LAN interface with ports 3 to 8. LAN port assignment is based on the WAN configuration.

Step 2: Setting up both WAN interfaces

Set up the first WAN interface:

- 1. Select LAN2 and set it up as a 1:1 NAT interface via the drop-down menu.
- 2. Set the WAN IP parameters.
- 3. Click "Apply" to save the settings.

Set up the second WAN interface:

- 1. Create another interface using "+".
- 2. Select "1:1-NAT" and set the IP parameters.

- 3. Click "Apply" to save the settings.
- 4. Use the check box to assign Port2 to the second WAN interface. The port is automatically deleted from LAN1.
- 5. Click "Apply" to save the settings.

Step 3: Configuring both NAT tables

To configure the 1:1-NAT tables, click on "NAT 1-to-1".

Set the following parameters:

Parameters for WAN 1 (1TO1 1)

- Start LAN IP address: 192.168.10.8
- Start WAN IP address: 172.16.1.8
- Device range: 8 devices

Parameters for WAN2 (1TO1 2)

- Start LAN IP address: 192.168.10.8
- Start WAN IP address: 172.16.2.8
- Device range: 8 devices

14 Power management (SPE versions only)

The SPE versions of the switches offer Single Pair Ethernet connections for efficient data transmission in factory and process automation. The reduced cabling provides the basis for future-proof Ethernet communication.

14.1 Power Management

On this page, you can make settings for SPE.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Configuration, Power Management".

Figure 14-1 Power Management

Power Management					
PSE Port Configuration Port	Port Name	Status		Mode	
1	Port 1	Disable	~	AutoSignature	~
2	Port 2	Disable	~	AutoSignature	~
<u>3</u>	Port 3	Disable	~	AutoSignature	~
4	Port 4	Disable	~	AutoSignature	~
<u>5</u>	Port 5	Disable	~	AutoSignature	~
<u>6</u>	Port 6	Disable	~	AutoSignature	~
Z	Port 7	Disable	~	AutoSignature	~
<u>8</u>	Port 8	Disable	~	AutoSignature	~

 Table 14-1
 Power Management: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Port	Click on the relevant port number to open the "Port Config- uration" window for this port (see "Port Configuration" on page 66).
Port Name	The name of the respective port is displayed here. You can change the name on the "Port Configuration" page (see "Port Configuration" on page 66).
Status	Select whether the respective port should be supplied with power.
Mode	Select the mode.
	 AutoSignature: In this mode, the device checks whether a power device is connected. Only then is the voltage switched on.
	 Force: In this mode, the voltage is switched on directly. A warning message is displayed.

14.2 Power Diagnostics

On this page, you can view diagnostic data for your SPE device.

- Open web-based management (see "Accessing web-based management" on page 35) and log in.
- Click on "Diagnostics, Power Diagnostics".

Figure 14-2	Power Diagnostics

Power Diagnos	stics		
PSE Controller	r Diagnostics Index	Input Voltage [V]	Status
	1	23.9	Ok
	2	23.8	Ok
PSE Port Diag Port	nostics Port Name	Detection Status	Current Power [W]
1	Port 1	Disabled	0
2	Port 2	Disabled	0
<u>3</u>	Port 3	Disabled	0
4	Port 4	Disabled	0
<u>5</u>	Port 5	Disabled	0
<u>6</u>	Port 6	Disabled	0
Z	Port 7	Disabled	0
<u>8</u>	Port 8	Disabled	0

Power Diagnostics: PSE Controller Diagnostics

Table 14-2 PSE Controller Diagnostics: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Index	A running index of all entries is displayed here.
Input Voltage [V]	The input voltage of the respective PSE controller is displayed here.
Status	The status of the respective PSE controller is displayed here.

Power Diagnostics: PSE Port Diagnostics

Table 14-3 PSE Port Diagnostics: Parameters

Parameter	Description
Port	Click on the relevant port number to open the "Port Config- uration" window for this port (see "Port Configuration" on page 66).
Port Name	The name of the respective port is displayed here. You can change the name on the "Port Configuration" page (see "Port Configuration" on page 66).
Detection Status	This shows the port status, e.g., "Delivering Power" or "Dis- abled".
Current Power [W]	The current power is displayed here.

A Revision history

Revision	Date	Contents
00	2019-07-31	First publication of the firmware manual
		 Separation of hardware and firmware manual
		 Update to firmware version 2.80
01	2020-07-07	 Update to firmware version 2.90
02	2021-02-04	 Update to firmware version 3.00
		 Addition of new IP67 versions (FL SWITCH 26xx/27xx)
03	2021-11-25	 Update to firmware version 3.10
04	2021-12-15	 Addition of a note
05	2023-01-23	 Update to firmware version 3.20
		 Addition of the new SPE versions
		 New section: RADIUS certificates
		 New section: Power management
		 Adjustments to layout
		- General additions
06	2023-02-09	 Update to formware version 3.21
		 Addition of the Root CA Certificates description
		 Error correction in section "File Transfer"
		 Change of behaviour of LED2 (SPE versions) with active Force Mode
		 Addition of parameter "SNMPv3 authentication" in section "Service"



The changes to the firmware can be found in the respective release notes available to download with the firmware in the e-shop.

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

B Appendixes

B 1 List of figures

Section 1

Section 2

Figure 2-1:	Access via the DNS host name	19
Figure 2-2:	Parameterizing the BootP server	26
Figure 2-3:	Opening the BootP window	27
Figure 2-4:	Starting the BootP server	27
Figure 2-5:	Inserting BootP requests in the reservation list	.28
Figure 2-6:	"IP Address Request Listener" window	.29
Figure 2-7:	"Set IP Address" window	.30
Figure 2-8:	"Assign IP Address" window	31

Section 3

Section 4

Figure 4-1:	Login area	36
Figure 4-2:	Start page for web-based management (example)	37
Figure 4-3:	WBM with icons (selection)	37
Figure 4-4:	Help & Documentation	39
Figure 4-5:	Device Status	40
Figure 4-6:	Local Diagnostics	40
Figure 4-7:	Alarm & Events	41
Figure 4-8:	Port Table	42
Figure 4-9:	MAC Address Table	43
Figure 4-10:	PROFINET Status	44
Figure 4-11:	My Profile	45
Figure 4-12:	User Management	47
Figure 4-13:	Custom User Roles	49
Figure 4-14:	System	51
Figure 4-15:	Quick Setup	53
Figure 4-16:	Network	56

Figure 4-17:	ACD status information on the "Device Status" page	58
Figure 4-18:	Service	59
Figure 4-19:	PROFINET Configuration	64
Figure 4-20:	Port Configuration	66
Figure 4-21:	Pop-up window: Port Configuration Table	70
Figure 4-22:	Multicast Filtering	72
Figure 4-23:	Network Redundancy	74
Figure 4-24:	Pop-up window: RSTP Port Configuration	78
Figure 4-25:	Pop-up window: RSTP Port Configuration Table	80
Figure 4-26:	Security	81
Figure 4-27:	Pop-up window: Certificate Management	85
Figure 4-28:	Pop-up window: Port Based Security	86
Figure 4-29:	Pop-up window: Radius Server Configuration Table	87
Figure 4-30:	Pop-up window: Dot1x Port Configuration Table	88
Figure 4-31:	Pop-up window: Dot1x Port Configuration	90
Figure 4-32:	Pop-up window: Allowed MAC Addresses	91
Figure 4-33:	DHCP Service	92
Figure 4-34:	DHCP Port Local Service	95
Figure 4-35:	Pop-up window: Current DHCP leases	96
Figure 4-36:	Pop-up window: DHCP Static Leases	97
Figure 4-37:	Local Events	
Figure 4-38:	Quality of Service	
Figure 4-39:	Storm Control Help	102
Figure 4-40:	RSTP Diagnostic	103
Figure 4-41:	MRP Diagnostic	104
Figure 4-42:	Pop-up window: Redundancy Port Table	105
Figure 4-43:	Current Multicast Groups	106
Figure 4-44:	Port Mirroring	106
Figure 4-45:	Trap Manager	108
Figure 4-46:	Port Counter	109
Figure 4-47:	Pop-up window: Port Counter Details (part 1)	112
Figure 4-48:	Pop-up window: Port Counter Details (part 2)	113
Figure 4-49:	Port Utilization	116
Figure 4-50:	Snapshot	117
Figure 4-51:	Syslog	118
Figure 4-52:	SFP Diagnostics: Overview	121
Figure 4-53:	SFP Diagnostics: Vendor	122

List of figures

	Figure 4-54:	SFP Diagnostics: Physical	123
	Figure 4-55:	SFP Diagnostics: Power	124
	Figure 4-56:	SFP Diagnostics: Temperature	124
	Figure 4-57:	SFP Diagnostics Details	125
	Figure 4-58:	Update via HTTP	128
	Figure 4-59:	Update via TFTP	129
	Figure 4-60:	File Transfer HTTP: Configuration files or certificate bundle	130
	Figure 4-61:	File Transfer HTTP: Snapshot	130
	Figure 4-62:	File Transfer HTTP: Root CA Certificate	131
	Figure 4-63:	File Transfer TFTP: Configuration files or certificate bundle	131
	Figure 4-64:	File Transfer TFTP: Snapshot	132
	Figure 4-65:	File Transfer TFTP: Root CA certificate	133
	Figure 4-66:	Custom User Roles	134
Section 5			
	Figure 5-1:	Possible tree structure with RSTP	137
	Figure 5-2:	Flow chart for determining the root path	138
	Figure 5-3:	Redundant coupling of network segments	140
	Figure 5-4:	Example of Large Tree Support topology	143
Section 6			
	Figure 6-1:	Link Aggregation	145
	Figure 6-2:	Pop-up window: Configure Trunk	147
Section 7			
	Figure 7-1:	Schematic view of SNMP management	151
Section 8			
	Figure 8-1:	LLDP Configuration	154
	Figure 8-2:	LLDP Topology	155
Section 9			
Section 10			
	Figure 10-1:	VLAN Configuration	159

Figure 10-2:	Pop-up window: Static VLAN Configuration	161
Figure 10-3:	Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration	161
Figure 10-4:	Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration Table	162
Figure 10-5:	VLAN Subnet	163
Figure 10-6:	Current VLANs	165

Section 11

Figure 11-1:	802.1X RADIUS process (simplified)	168
Figure 11-2:	RADIUS: Example configuration	169
Figure 11-3:	Configuring the authenticator: Security	170
Figure 11-4:	Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Control Panel	171
Figure 11-5:	Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Administration	171
Figure 11-6:	Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Services	172
Figure 11-7:	Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): AutoConfig	172
Figure 11-8:	Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Control Panel	173
Figure 11-9:	Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Network and Sharing Center	173
Figure 11-10:	Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Ethernet Properties	174
Figure 11-11:	Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Protected EAP Proper- ties	175
Figure 11-12:	Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): EAP-MSCHAPv2 Pro- perties	176
Figure 11-13:	Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Ethernet Properties	176
Figure 11-14:	Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10): Advanced settings	177
Figure 11-15:	Configuring the supplicant (Windows 10):	178

Section 12

Figure 12-1:	Integrating devices in the engineering tool	180
Figure 12-2:	TIA: Opening the device view	191
Figure 12-3:	TIA: Finding the internal hardware identifier	192
Figure 12-4:	Fast Startup mode in TIA	193

Section 13

Figure 13-1:	NAT	198
Figure 13-2:	Pop-up window: NAT Interfaces Table	199
Figure 13-3:	Routing	199
Figure 13-4:	Pop-up window: VLAN Interface Configuration	200
List of figures

	Figure 13-5:	Pop-up window: Static Routes Configuration	201
	Figure 13-6:	Pop-up window: 1-to-1 NAT Configuration	202
	Figure 13-7:	Pop-up window: Virtual NAT Configuration	204
	Figure 13-8:	Pop-up window: IP Masquerading Configuration	
	Figure 13-9:	Sample application: Connecting a machine using 1:1 NAT	
Section 14			
	Figure 14-1:	Power Management	
	Figure 14-2:	Power Diagnostics	210
Appendix A			
Appendix B			

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

B 2 List of tables

Section 1

Section 2

Table 2-1:	FL SWITCH 2xxx device versions	13
Table 2-2:	FL NAT 2xxx device versions	15
Table 2-3:	FL SWITCH 2xxx SPE device versions	15
Table 2-4:	Device functions	16
Table 2-5:	Diagnostic and status indicators	20
Table 2-6:	Operating modes in Smart mode	.23
Table 2-7:	"Set IP Address" window: Parameters	. 30

Section 3

Section 4

Table 4-1:	Explanation of icons	. 38
Table 4-2:	Explanation of the buttons	. 38
Table 4-3:	Alarm & Events: Parameters	. 41
Table 4-4:	Port Table: Parameters	. 42
Table 4-5:	MAC Address Table: Parameters	. 43
Table 4-6:	MAC Address Table: Parameters	. 43
Table 4-7:	PROFINET Status: Parameters	. 44
Table 4-8:	My Profile: Parameters	. 45
Table 4-9:	SNMPv3 Password: Parameters	. 46
Table 4-10:	User Management: Parameters	. 47
Table 4-11:	Custom User Roles: Parameters	. 49
Table 4-12:	Reboot Device: Parameters	. 51
Table 4-13:	Firmware Update: Parameters	. 51
Table 4-14:	Configuration Handling: Parameters	. 52
Table 4-15:	System use notification: Parameters	. 52
Table 4-16:	Device Identification: Parameters	. 53
Table 4-17:	Quick Setup: Parameters	. 54
Table 4-18:	Network: Parameters	. 56
Table 4-19:	Topology Based IP Assignment: Parameters	. 57
Table 4-20:	Hostname Configuration: Parameters	. 58

Table 4-21:	ACD Configuration: Parameters	58
Table 4-22:	Service: Parameters	60
Table 4-23:	Service: Parameters	63
Table 4-24:	PROFINET Configuration: Parameters	64
Table 4-25:	Alarm diagnostic settings: Parameters	65
Table 4-26:	Boundary settings: Parameters	65
Table 4-27:	Device User Interface settings: Parameters	65
Table 4-28:	Individual Port Configuration: Parameters	67
Table 4-29:	CRC Surveillance: Parameters	68
Table 4-30:	Advanced Port Configuration: Parameters	69
Table 4-31:	Pop-up window: Port Configuration Table: Parameters	70
Table 4-32:	IGMP: Parameters	73
Table 4-33:	IGMP Extensions: Parameters	73
Table 4-34:	Spanning-Tree Configuration: Parameters	75
Table 4-35:	Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP): Parameters	77
Table 4-36:	Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP): Parameters	77
Table 4-37:	Pop-up window: RSTP Port Configuration	78
Table 4-38:	Pop-up window: RSTP Port Configuration Table	80
Table 4-39:	UI Security: Parameters	82
Table 4-40:	Port Based Security: Parameters	82
Table 4-41:	Global Radius Authentication Server Configuration: Parameters	82
Table 4-42:	User Password Strength Configuration: Parameters	83
Table 4-43:	Remote User Authentication: Parameters	84
Table 4-44:	Custom User Roles: Parameters	85
Table 4-45:	Pop-up window: Certificate Management: Parameters	85
Table 4-46:	Pop-up window: Port Based Security: Parameters	86
Table 4-47:	Allowed MAC Addresses: Parameters	87
Table 4-48:	Add new entry: Parameters	87
Table 4-49:	Pop-up window: Radius Server Configuration Table: Parameters	87
Table 4-50:	Pop-up window: Dot1x Port Configuration Table: Parameters	89
Table 4-51:	Pop-up window: Dot1x Port Configuration: Parameters	90
Table 4-52:	Pop-up window: Allowed MAC Addresses: Parameters	91
Table 4-53:	DHCP Service: Parameters	93
Table 4-54:	Leases: Parameters	94
Table 4-55:	Pop-up window: DHCP Port Local Service: Parameters	95
Table 4-56:	Current DHCP leases: Parameters	96
Table 4-57:	DHCP Static Leases: Parameters	97

List of tables

Table 4-58:	Alarm Output 1: Parameters	98
Table 4-59:	Event: Parameters	98
Table 4-60:	Traffic Prioritization: Parameters	100
Table 4-61:	Broadcast Limiter: Parameters	100
Table 4-62:	Flow Control: Parameters	101
Table 4-63:	Flow Control: Parameters	102
Table 4-64:	RSTP Diagnostic: Parameters	103
Table 4-65:	MRP Diagnostic: Parameters	104
Table 4-66:	Pop-up window: Redundancy Port Table: Parameters	105
Table 4-67:	Current Multicast Groups: Parameters	106
Table 4-68:	Port Mirroring: Parameters	107
Table 4-69:	Trap Manager: Parameters	108
Table 4-70:	Port Counter: Parameters	109
Table 4-71:	Transmit: Parameters	110
Table 4-72:	Receive: Parameters	110
Table 4-73:	Surveillance: Parameters	111
Table 4-74:	Port Counter Overview: Parameters	113
Table 4-75:	Utilization Details: Parameters	113
Table 4-76:	Received Port Details: Parameters	114
Table 4-77:	Transmission Port Details: Parameters	115
Table 4-78:	Port Status: Parameters	116
Table 4-79:	Snapshot: Parameters	117
Table 4-80:	Syslog: Parameters	118
Table 4-81:	Syslog	119
Table 4-82:	SFP Diagnostics: Overview: Parameters	121
Table 4-83:	SFP Diagnostics: Vendor: Parameters	122
Table 4-84:	SFP Diagnostics: Physical: Parameters	123
Table 4-85:	SFP Diagnostics: Power: Parameters	124
Table 4-86:	SFP Diagnostics: Temperature: Parameters	124
Table 4-87:	SFP Diagnostics Details: Parameters	125
Table 4-88:	SFP Surveillance: Parameters	126
Table 4-89:	Custom User Roles: Explanation of permission groups	134

Section 5

Section 6

Table 6-1:	Global Configuration Parameters: Parameters	146
	Global Configuration r arameters. r arameters	

Table 6-2:	Available Trunks: Parameters	146
Table 6-3:	Create New Trunk: Parameters	146
Table 6-4:	Pop-up window: Configure Trunk: Parameters	147

Section 7

Section 8

Table 8-1:	Event table for LLDP	154
Table 8-2:	LLDP Configuration: Parameters	155
Table 8-3:	LLDP Topology: Parameters	155

Section 9

Section 10

Table 10-1:	VLAN Configuration: Parameters159
Table 10-2:	Static VLANs: Parameters
Table 10-3:	VLAN Diagnostic: Parameters
Table 10-4:	VLAN Subnetting: Parameters160
Table 10-5:	Pop-up window: Static VLAN Configuration: Parameters
Table 10-6:	Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration: Parameters
Table 10-7:	Pop-up window: VLAN Port Configuration Table: Parameters
Table 10-8:	VLAN Subnet: Parameters164
Table 10-9:	Current VLANs: Parameters

Section 11

Section 12

Table 12-1:	Slot 1/1 inputs	181
Table 12-4:	Record index 0x0PP (PP - port number) - Slot2 Subslot1	182
Table 12-2:	Slot 1/1 outputs	182
Table 12-3:	Slot 2/1 inputs	182
Table 12-5:	Record index 0x1PP (PP - port number) - Slot2 Subslot1	183
Table 12-6:	Record index 1 - Slot1 Subslot1	183
Table 12-7:	Record index 2 - Slot1 Subslot1	185
Table 12-8:	Record index 3 - Slot1 Subslot1	185

List of tables

Table 12-9:	Standard records information	186
Table 12-10:	Alarms and settings	188
Table 12-11:	Link states	189
Table 12-12:	Diagnostic data/port states	189
Table 12-13:	Diagnostic data/meaning	189

Section 13

Table 13-1:	Routing Interface: Parameters	198
Table 13-2:	Routing: Parameters	199
Table 13-3:	Interface Configuration: Parameters	200
Table 13-4:	Static Routes: Parameters	200
Table 13-5:	Routing: Parameters	200
Table 13-6:	Pop-up window: Static Routes Configuration: Parameters	201
Table 13-7:	1-to-1 NAT Configuration: Parameters	202
Table 13-8:	Virtual NAT Configuration: Parameters	204
Table 13-9:	IP Masquerading Configuration: Parameters	205
Table 13-10:	IP Masquerading Configuration: Destination: Parameters	206
Table 13-11:	IP Masquerading Configuration: Source: Parameters	206

Section 14

Table 14-1:	Power Management: Parameters	209
Table 14-2:	PSE Controller Diagnostics: Parameters	210
Table 14-3:	PSE Port Diagnostics: Parameters	210

Appendix A

Appendix B

FL SWITCH 2000 / FL NAT 2000

Please observe the following notes

General Terms and Conditions of use for technical documentation

Phoenix Contact reserves the right to alter, correct, and/or improve the technical documentation and the products described in the technical documentation at its own discretion and without giving prior notice, insofar as this is reasonable for the user. The same applies to any technical changes that serve the purpose of technical progress.

The receipt of technical documentation (in particular user documentation) does not constitute any further duty on the part of Phoenix Contact to furnish information on modifications to products and/or technical documentation. You are responsible to verify the suitability and intended use of the products in your specific application, in particular with regard to observing the applicable standards and regulations. All information made available in the technical data is supplied without any accompanying guarantee, whether expressly mentioned, implied or tacitly assumed.

In general, the provisions of the current general Terms and Conditions of Phoenix Contact apply exclusively, in particular as concerns any warranty liability.

This manual, including all illustrations contained herein, is copyright protected. Any changes to the contents or the publication of extracts of this document are prohibited.

Phoenix Contact reserves the right to register its own intellectual property rights for the product identifications of Phoenix Contact products that are used here. Registration of such intellectual property rights by third parties is prohibited.

Other product identifications may be afforded legal protection, even where they may not be indicated as such.

How to contact us

Internet	Up-to-date information on Phoenix Contact products and our Terms and Conditions can be found on the Internet at: phoenixcontact.com
	Make sure you always use the latest documentation. It can be downloaded at: phoenixcontact.net/products
Subsidiaries	If there are any problems that cannot be solved using the documentation, please contact your Phoenix Contact subsidiary. Subsidiary contact information is available at <u>phoenixcontact.com</u> .
Published by	PHOENIX CONTACT GmbH & Co. KG Flachsmarktstraße 8 32825 Blomberg GERMANY
	Should you have any suggestions or recommendations for improvement of the contents and layout of our manuals, please send your comments to: tecdoc@phoenixcontact.com

PHOENIX CONTACT GmbH & Co. KG Flachsmarktstraße 8 32825 Blomberg, Germany Phone: +49 5235 3-00 Fax: +49 5235 3-41200 E-mail: info@phoenixcontact.com phoenixcontact.com



108998_en_06 Order No. —06